2011
PROSPECTUS

PART 4

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

TSHWANE UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY

PARTS OF THE PROSPECTUS

PLEASE NOTE

1. Although the information in this Prospectus has been compiled as accurately as possible, the Council accepts no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this publication. This Prospectus is valid for 2011 only.

2. The "overview of syllabus" is only an outline of the syllabus of a subject. The complete syllabus of a subject appears in the subject study guide.

3. The campus indicated is subject to change and confirmation.

4. Prospective students will not be admitted to any qualification without prior evaluation.

5. The closing date for applications for admission to first-semester and year courses is 15 August of the preceding year, except for certain courses of which the closing date is 15 June. The closing date for second-semester courses is 15 May of the year concerned.

THE INDICATED APPLICATION FEES MUST ACCOMPANY ALL APPLICATIONS.

Important:
TUT admission requirements for entry-level programmes adhere to national legislation and therefore the following are required:
• BEd degrees: at least four subjects at a performance level 4.
• National Diplomas: at least four subjects at performance level 3.
• Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the student Enrolment Plan (SEP).

Please verify specific and additional requirements per programme as indicated in the prospectus.

ACCEPTANCE IS SUBJECT TO AVAILABLE CAPACITY ACCORDING TO THE STUDENT ENROLMENT PLAN (SEP)

Alternative and international qualifications (e.g. HIGSCE, IGCSE, NSSC A&O Level, IB Higher and Standard Level) will be assessed on the equivalent basis by the South African Qualifications Authority, and a full or conditional exemption certificate will be issued. This exemption certificate is a prerequisite for all students who want to enrol for undergraduate studies. The Tshwane University of Technology cannot obtain this certificate on your behalf. Candidates may also apply for recognition of prior learning at the Office of the Registrar. The specific relevant documentation will be requested from these applicants, and these cases will be handled on an individual basis. Candidates from private schools in South Africa (who did not write any of the examinations mentioned above) may apply to the Office of the Registrar for admission via the Senate's discretionary route.

ENQUIRIES

Contact Centre
Tel: 086 1102 421   Fax: 086 110 2421

Admission Enquiries
Tel: 012 382 5750

The Registrar
Private Bag X680
PRETORIA 0001
Tel: 012 382 5911   Fax: 012 382 5114

ARCADIA CAMPUS
Private Bag X680   175 Nelson Mandela Drive
PRETORIA 0001   PRETORIA
Tel: 012 382 5911   Fax: 012 382 5114

ARTS CAMPUS
Private Bag X680   Cnr. Du Toit and Edmund streets
PRETORIA 0001   PRETORIA
Tel. 012 382 5911   Fax: 012 382 5114

EMALAHLENI CAMPUS
The Campus Director
PO Box 3211   19 Swartbos Avenue
EMALAHLENI 1035   EMALAHLENI
Tel: 013 653 3100   Fax: 013 653 3101

GA-RANKUWA CAMPUS
Private Bag X680   2827, Zone 2, Botsi Street
PRETORIA 0001   GA-RANKUWA
Tel: 012 382 0500   Fax: 012 382 0814

MBOMBELA CAMPUS (NELSPRUIT CAMPUS)
The Campus Director
Private Bag X11312   Madiba Drive
NELSPRUIT 1200   NELSPRUIT
Tel: 013 745 3500/3603   Fax: 013 745 3512

POLOKWANE CAMPUS
The Campus Director
Private Bag X9496   Cnr. Market and Excelsior streets
POLOKWANE 0700   POLOKWANE
Tel: 015 287 0700   Fax: 015 297 7609

PRETORIA CAMPUS
Private Bag X680   Staatsartillerie Road
PRETORIA 0001   PRETORIA WEST
Tel: 012 382 5911   Fax: 012 382 5114

SOSHANGUVE CAMPUS
Private Bag X680   2 Aubrey Matlala Road, Block K
PRETORIA 0001   SOSHANGUVE
Tel: 012 382 9000   Fax: 012 382 0966

Enquiries relating to fees:

The Chief Financial Officer
Private Bag X680
PRETORIA 0001
Tel: 086 1102 422   Fax: 012 382 5701

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

On 6 July 2010, this faculty had the following staff members:

Dean: Dr S Mukhola – NH Dip (Public Health) (Mmadikoti College for Advanced Technical Education), NH Dip (Post-School) (Tech Pta), M Tech (Environmental Health) (Tech Pta), DEd (Environmental Studies) (UJ)

Telephone: 012 382-9240

Office: Room 111, Building 5, Soshanguve South Campus

NAME	POST DESIGNATION	QUALIFICATION(S)
APPLIED LANGUAGES		
Mr G Collins	Lecturer	BA (Hons) (Unisa), M Tech (Language Practice) (CALT) (TUT)
Mr M Dieperink	Lecturer (eMalahleni Campus)	BA (Hons) (UP), HED (UP), MDP (UP), M Tech (Language Practice) (CALT) (TUT)
Ms LA Gangla	Lecturer	BEd (Kenyatta University), MA (Applied Linguistics) (*cum laude*) (UP)
Ms E Grimbeek	Senior Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	BA (PU for CHE), HED (UP), MA (Applied Language Studies) (PU for CHE)
Dr SM Harper	Principal Lecturer	Dip (Tertiary Education) (*cum laude*) (Unisa), DLitt (languages) (UP)
Ms JJE Kaltwasser	Lecturer	BA (UP), HED (UP), BEd (Hons) (Unisa)
Ms K Khiba	Lecturer	BEd (UCT)
Ms ME Komane-Phala	Senior Lecturer	MSc (Mass Communication) (Jackson State University)
Ms P Kruger	Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	BA (UPE), HED (UPE), BA (Hons) (Unisa)
Mr CJ Lombard	Senior Lecturer	MA (PU for CHE), MEd (PU for CHE)
Prof C Mann	Research Professor	BA (Hons) (French) (Ife), M-es-Lettres and DEA (Linguistics) (Strasbourgh II), PHD (Linguisitics) (Edinburgh)
Ms P McGregor	Senior Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	BA (PU for CHE), HED (UP), MA (Applied Language Studies) (PU for CHE)
Ms KM Makgopa	Senior Lecturer	MA (Northern Sotho) (RAU)
Mr MS Mokoko	Lecturer	BA (Hons) (Univ of the North), MA (Language and Literature) (VISTA), UED (Univ of the North), Dipl (Public Relations) (Damelin), Dipl (Translation) (Unisa)
Mr J Moyo	Lecturer	BA (Education) (Vista), BA (Hons) (RAU), MA (Applied Linguistics and Literacy Theory) (TESOL) (UJ)
Mr MJ Mminele	Lecturer	B Tech (Post-School Education) (TNG)
Mrs ML Mphahlele	Lecturer	MA (Sepedi) (UP)
Ms E Rautenbach	Lecturer	HED (PU for CHE), BA (Hons) (PU for CHE), M Tech (Language Practice) (CALT) (TUT)
Ms S Rossouw	Lecturer	BA (Stell), HED (Stell), B Tech (Tech Pta), M Tech (Language Practice) (TUT)
Ms MH Segabutla	Senior Lecturer	PTD (Dr CN Phatudi College of Education), BA (Hons) (UNIN), Master's Diploma (HR) (RAU), MSc (Ed) (TESOL) (St John's University, NY)

Ms M Sibaya	Lecturer (Polokwane Campus)	BA (Languages) (Univ of Limpopo), HED (Language Methodology) (Univ of Limpopo), BEd (Language Methodology) (University of Limpopo), M Phil (Second Language Studies) (US)
Mr JM Sithole	Lecturer	BA (Ed) (Univ of North-West), MPhil (Second Language Studies - Linguistics) (Stell), JSTC (Hebron College of Education)
Prof L van Huyssteen	Professor and Head of Department	HED (UP), BA (Hons) (Unisa), Dipl (Translation) (Unisa), MA (African Languages) (Unisa), DLitt et Phil (Linguistics) (Unisa)
Mr WC van Wyk	Lecturer	BEd (TNG)
Mr JHC Viljoen	Principal Lecturer	MA (German), MEd (Computer-Assisted Education) (UP)
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES		
Ms M Banoobhai	Sectional Head and Senior Lecturer	M Tech (Education) (Tech Pta)
Ms JA Bayliss	Lecturer	BCom (Business Economics) (PU for CHE), M Tech (Education) (TUT)
Ms MSE Coetzee	Lecturer	THED (TNG), NH Dip (Education) (TNG)
Ms L Coetzer	Senior Lecturer	M Tech (Education) (Tech Pta)
Dr T de Jager	Lecturer	DEd (Unisa)
Ms BA Jacob	Lecturer	MSc (MCA) (Comp) (Bharathidasan, India)
Ms P Janse van Rensburg	Lecturer	BCom (Ed) (UP), M Tech (Education) (Tech Pta)
Mr AS Le Roux	Principal Lecturer	MEd (UP)
Mr R Mahlangu	Lecturer	BCom (Hons) (UP), MEd (TUT)
Mr ME Makgae	Senior Lecturer	BCom (UED) (UNIN), MSc (Business Ed) (Virginia State Univ, USA)
Ms M Makgalemele	Lecturer	M Tech (Education) (TUT)
Prof KC Mampuru*	Senior Lecturer	PhD (Ed) (UP)
Mr SRT Maodi	Lecturer	BA (Ed) (UNIN), HD (Libra) (UNIN)
Ms M Moseki	Lecturer	(BA) (Education) (Rhodes University), BEd (Hons) (University of Natal), MEd (Education) (Unisa)
Mrs GM Motau	Lecturer	BA (Hons) (UP), B Tech (Education) (Tech Pta)
Ms L Mphahlele	Lecturer	MEd (TUT)
Dr SH Rampa	Head of Department	PhD (Ed) (UP)
Ms SS Ramapela	Lecturer	M Tech (Education) (TUT)
Mrs B Rampedi	Departmental Administrator	N Dip (Office Management and Technology) (TUT)
Dr N Schuld	Senior Lecturer	DEd (Unisa)
Mr M Swart	Laboratory Technician	N Dip (Computer Systems Engineering) (TUT)
Ms J Tsharane	Lecturer	BCom (Ed) (Unisa)
Mr JA van der Merwe	Senior Lecturer	BCom (HRM) (UP), MEd (UP)
Ms H van Dyk	Senior Lecturer	BCom (Accounting) (UP), MEd (RAU)
Prof T White	Associate Professor	D Tech (Education) (Tech Pta)

Key to asterisk
* Neither associate, nor full Professor.

DEPARTMENT OF JOURNALISM		
Dr PD Diederichs	Head of Department	D Tech (Journalism) (TUT)
Ms S Govender-Bateman	Junior Lecturer	BA (Communication) (UKZN)
Mr SP Groenewald	Lecturer	BEd (RAU)
Mr T Makhadi	Lecturer	B Tech (Journalism) (TUT)
Ms L Odendaal	Lecturer	MBA (Univ of Wales)
Mr GM Tebid	Lecturer	MA (Wits)
Mr BS Zondi	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Journalism) (TUT)
DEPARTMENT OF LAW		
Mr DA Ally	Lecturer	LLM (Fund Rights and Constit Practice) (UP)
Ms R Borman**	Senior Lecturer	LLM (General) (UP)
Mr JD Coetzer	Lecturer	BProc (Unisa)
Ms HD Dippenaar*	Lecturer	LLM (Unisa)
Ms L du Preez*	Senior Lecturer (eMalahleni Campus)	LLM (Tax Law) (RAU)
Ms P Letimela	Lecturer	LLB (Univ of Lesotho)
Adv L Loots	Lecturer	LLM (Tax Law) (Unisa)
Mr NJ Malange	Lecturer	LLM (Corporate Law) (UL)
Adv LM Masenya	Lecturer	LLB (Univ of the North)
Adv JV Maswanganyi	Head of Department	LLM (Labour Law) (Unisa)
Ms MS Mokoena	Lecturer	LLB (Vista Univ)
Mrs NI Mosiane	Departmental Administrator	B Tech (Office Management and Technology) (TUT)
Mrs A Marais	Senior Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	LLM (Unisa)
Mr TT Madzhie	Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	LLB (Univen)
Ms C Muller	Senior Lecturer	LLB, MPhil (Entrepreneurship) (UP)
Ms SJE Nagel	Departmental Administrator	Senior Certificate
Mr MN Rikhotso	Lecturer	Bluris (University of Zululand)
Ms MSC van As*	Lecturer	LLM (Contracts) (UP)
Mr R van der Walt*	Principal Lecturer	LLM (Human Rights) (UP), LLM (Estate Planning) (PU for CHE)
Ms MM Watermeyer***	Lecturer	LLM (Private Law) (Unisa)

Key to asterisks:
* Admitted Attorney
** Admitted Attorney, Conveyancer and Notary (Court)
*** Admitted Attorney and Conveyancer

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION		
Mr S Kader	Senior Lecturer	M Dip Tech (Electrical Engineering) (DUT), MEd (UPE)
Ms P Kgokane	Administrator	N Dip (Office Management and Technology) (TUT)
Ms N Mafa	Lecturer	M Tech (Educational Management) (TUT)
Dr M Makgato	Lecturer	DEd (Unisa)
Mr TP Masebe	Lecturer	MSc (Maths) (NWU)
Ms N Maseko	Lab Technician	BSc (Chemistry) (Wits)

Mr BT Mogalane	Lecturer	BSc (Hons) (Maths) (Medunsa)
Prof F Mundalamo	Associate Professor	PhD (Physics Education) (Unisa)
Prof W Mwakapenda	OR Tambo Chair	PhD (Mathematical Education) (Wits)
Mr D Ndlovu	Lecturer	BEd (Hons) (Science Education) (UP)
Prof PM Nkhoma	Professor and Head of Department	PhD (Mathematical Education) (Leeds University), (UK)
Mr AM Sebothoma	Lecturer	M Tech (Educational Management) (TUT)
Dr T Sedumedi	Senior Lecturer	PhD (Curriculum Development and Instructional Design) (UP)
Mr N Uys	Lecturer	BEd (Hons) (Technology Education) (UP)
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT		
Mr NP Chirindza	Lecturer	BAdmin (Hons) (Public Management) (Unisa)
Mr AJ Diale	Senior Lecturer	MPA (Exec) (Univ of Queensland)
Mr N Gumede	Lecturer	MA (Public Administration) (UCT)
Ms D Joubert	Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	BAdmin (Hons) (Public Management) (Unisa)
Prof T Khalo	Associate Professor	PhD (St George University)
Ms MS Madia	Lecturer	MAdmin (Public Management) (UP)
Mr JTM Malete	Senior Lecturer	MA (Public Management) (U Limp)
Mr PM Mampane	Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	MA (Development and Management) (NWU)
Mr JK Mampye	Senior Lecturer	MPA (UP)
Mr MH Maserumule	Senior Lecturer	MA (Public Management) (Unisa)
Dr T Matsiliza	Senior Lecturer	DAdmin (UP)
Prof DM Mello	Associate Professor and Head of Department	DAdmin (Public Management) (UP)
Mr SK Mokoena	Section Head and Lecturer (Mbombela Campus)	M Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Ms V Molapo	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Mr Z Ndevu	Acting Academic Manager (Polokwane Campus)	M Tech (Public Management) (CPUT)
Mr LL Ndou	Lecturer	MA (Administration and Development) (UNW)
Ms LM Nonyane	Departmental Administrator (Mbombela Campus)	B Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Ms MS Nkhumishe	Lecturer	BAdmin (Hons) (Industrial Psychology) (Unisa)
Mr MA Prinsloo	Senior Lecturer	M Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Ms Ranngu	Departmental Administrator	B Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Prof E van Rooyen	Professor	DAdmin (UP)
Ms M Vorster	Lecturer	BAdmin (Hons) (Municipal Administration) (UP)
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC RELATIONS AND BUSINESS COMMUNICATION		
Mr NS Bernardo	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Public Relations Management) (TUT)
Ms M Duvenage	Lecturer	B Tech (International Communication) (TUT)
Ms MC Maree	Lecturer	M Tech (Strategic Communication) (*cum laude*) (TUT)
Dr N Papastefanou	Senior Lecturer	D Tech (Public Relations Management) (TUT)

Prof DLR van der Waldt	Professor and Head of Department	PhD (Communication Management) (NWU)
Ms HE Van Zyl	Senior Secretary	Senior Certificate
DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT		
Mr CF Blom	Lecturer	BA (Hons) (History) (UOFS)
Mr LE Childs	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Traffic Safety Management) (TUT)
Prof ID de Vries	Head of Department	DLitt et Phil (RAU)
Ms E Kruger	Lecturer	B Tech (Policing) (TUT)
Mr JT Mofokeng	Lecturer	M Tech (Policing) (TUT)
Mr D Motlalekgosi	Lecturer	M Tech (Public Management) (TUT)
Prof EE Obioha	Associate Professor	PhD (Sociology) (Univ of Ibadan)
Ms MS Reyneke	Lecturer	B Tech (Policing) (Tech Pta)
Mr R Riekert	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Policing) (Tech Pta)
Ms D Shikwambana	Junior Lecturer	B Tech (Policing) (TUT)
Prof J Steyn	Associate Professor	D Tech (Policing) (TUT)

CONTENTS

1. DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED LANGUAGES

1.1	**NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LANGUAGE PRACTICE** **Qualification code: NDLP00**

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

    Admission requirement(s):   A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English and at least one other official South African language offered in the programme. Applicants with A, B or C symbols at the Higher Grade for the two languages will enjoy preference.

    Recommended subject(s):   A third language and Computer Science or Computer Usage.

    Selection criteria: Prospective students may be required to undergo a potential assessment. Applicants will be informed of selection dates and procedures by mail or telephone.

    Prospective students will be selected on the basis of academic performance and language proficiency. The selection committee may decide to interview and test students and reserves the right to limit the number of students in any given year. The decision of the committee will be final.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

    Admission requirement(s):   A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English, one further additional language and any other four other subjects (including Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy).

    Recommended subject(s):   Afrikaans, Sepedi, Tswana, Venda or Zulu.

    Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4
Any additional language	4
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects (including Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy) with a final score of 12	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	20

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.

b.   Minimum duration: Three years.

<table>
<tr><td>c.</td><td>Presentation and campus:</td><td>Soshanguve South Campus (day classes).</td></tr>
</table>

Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department. This qualification is offered as a package, and the Head of the Department reserves the right to limit or alter the selection and clustering of subjects, for example, in the case of uneconomical class groups.

The formal and experiential learning components are fully integrated, i.e. practical work may be done in-house or students may be placed in the industry for experiential learning.

<table>
<tr><td>d.</td><td>Intake for the qualification:</td><td>January only.</td></tr>
<tr><td>e.</td><td>Readmission:</td><td>See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.</td></tr>
<tr><td>f.</td><td>Subject credits:</td><td>Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.</td></tr>
</table>

PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SUBJECTS WILL ONLY BE OFFERED IF THERE IS A SUFFICIENT NUMBER OF STUDENTS.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
APL100T	Applied English I	(0,150)	
CUS110B	Computer Usage I	(0,100)	
GLD100T	General Language Dynamics I	(0,200)	
LTP100T	Language and Translation Practice I	(0,200)	
VIT100T	Video: Theory and Practice I	(0,100)	

plus one of the following languages:

AFI100T	Applied Afrikaans I	(0,150)	
APW100T	Applied Tswana I	(0,150)	
APZ100T	Applied Zulu I	(0,150)	
ASI100T	Applied Northern Sotho I	(0,150)	
AVE100T	Applied Venda I	(0,150)	

plus one of the following languages:

PAF100T	Practical Afrikaans I	(0,100)	
PFR110T	Practical French I	(0,100)	
PGR110T	Practical German I	(0,100)	
PSN100T	Practical Northern Sotho I	(0,100)	
PSZ100T	Practical Spanish I	(0,100)	
PTW100T	Practical Tswana I	(0,100)	
PZU110T	Practical Zulu I	(0,100)	
VEN100T	Practical Venda I	(0,100)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 1,000

SECOND YEAR

APL200T	Applied English II	(0,150)	Applied English I
CUS210T	Computer Usage II	(0,100)	Computer Usage I
GLD200T	General Language Dynamics II	(0,200)	General Language Dynamics I
LTP200T	Language and Translation Practice II	(0,200)	Language and Translation Practice I

plus one of the following languages:

AFI200T	Applied Afrikaans II	(0,150)	Applied Afrikaans I
APW200T	Applied Tswana II	(0,150)	Applied Tswana I
APZ200T	Applied Zulu II	(0,150)	Applied Zulu I
ASI200T	Applied Northern Sotho II	(0,150)	Applied Northern Sotho I
AVE200T	Applied Venda II	(0,150)	Applied Venda I

plus one of the following languages:

PAF200T	Practical Afrikaans II	(0,100)	Practical Afrikaans I
PFR210T	Practical French II	(0,100)	Practical French I
PGR210T	Practical German II	(0,100)	Practical German I
PSN200T	Practical Northern Sotho II	(0,100)	Practical Northern Sotho I
PSZ200T	Practical Spanish II	(0,100)	Practical Spanish I
PTW200T	Practical Tswana II	(0,100)	Practical Tswana I
PZU210T	Practical Zulu II	(0,100)	Practical Zulu I
VEN200T	Practical Venda II	(0,100)	Practical Venda I

SECOND SEMESTER

ICS101T	Intercultural Studies	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

APL300T	Applied English III	(0,150)	Applied English II
GLD300T	General Language Dynamics III	(0,200)	General Language Dynamics II
LTP300T	Language and Translation Practice III	(0,200)	Language and Translation Practice II

plus one of the following languages:

AFI300T	Applied Afrikaans III	(0,150)	Applied Afrikaans II
APW300T	Applied Tswana III	(0,150)	Applied Tswana II
APZ300T	Applied Zulu III	(0,150)	Applied Zulu II
ASI300T	Applied Northern Sotho III	(0,150)	Applied Northern Sotho II
AVE300T	Applied Venda III	(0,150)	Applied Venda II

plus one of the following languages:

PAF300T	Practical Afrikaans III	(0,200)	Practical Afrikaans II
PFR310T	Practical French III	(0,200)	Practical French II
PGR310T	Practical German III	(0,200)	Practical German II
PSN300T	Practical Northern Sotho III	(0,200)	Practical Northern Sotho II
PSZ300T	Practical Spanish III	(0,200)	Practical Spanish II
PTW300T	Practical Tswana III	(0,200)	Practical Tswana II
PZU310T	Practical Zulu III	(0,200)	Practical Zulu II
VEN300T	Practical Venda III	(0,200)	Practical Venda II

SECOND SEMESTER

PSP101T	Public Speaking I	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

1.2 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE
Qualification code: BTLP04

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A National Diploma: Language Practice or a BA (Languages) or an equivalent qualification.

A student may be admitted to the fourth year of study on the basis of a National Diploma: Language Practice, applicable BA (Languages) or an equivalent qualification. Additional requirements may be set with a view to the granting of status. Preliminary examinations may be set.

b.   Selection criteria: All applications are subject to selection.

c.   Minimum duration: One year.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (day and/or evening classes).

Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Head of the Department.

e.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

f.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SUBJECTS WILL ONLY BE OFFERED IF THERE IS A SUFFICIENT NUMBER OF STUDENTS.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LDY400T	Language Dynamics IV	(0,500)
LTP400T	Language and Translation Practice IV	(0,200)
MAV100T	Marketing and Advertising Language I	(0,100)
RMQ110D	Research Methods and Techniques I	(0,100)

plus one of the following subjects/languages:

CUS300T	Computer Usage III	(0,100)
PAF400T	Practical Afrikaans IV	(0,100)
PFR400T	Practical French IV	(0,100)
PGR400T	Practical German IV	(0,100)
PSN400T	Practical Northern Sotho IV	(0,100)
PSZ400T	Practical Spanish IV	(0,100)
PTW400T	Practical Tswana IV	(0,100)
PZU400T	Practical Zulu IV	(0,100)
VEN400T	Practical Venda IV	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

1.3 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE
(Field of specialisation: Computer-Assisted Language Teaching)
(Structured)
Qualification code: MTLPS0

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice, BA (Hons) (Languages), or an equivalent qualification. Candidates should preferably have passed Research Methodology before registration, and if not, should definitely pass the subject before his/her Research Report will be accepted.

b. Selection criteria: Departmental selection is required prior to registration. Additional requirements may be set to obtain the required status. Preliminary examinations may be set.

c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (block-based classes).

Subjects are offered at the Location (Soshanguve North or Pretoria campuses) determined by the Head of the Department.

A candidate for the Magister Technologiae: Language Practice also has to submit a research report on a language-related topic approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the Head of the Department. The method of instruction will be determined by the Head of the Department.

e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EAS500T	Evaluation and Application of CALT Programmes V	(0,250)
PCN500T	Planning and Production of CALT Programmes V	(0,250)
TPK501B	Research Report: Language Practice V	(0,500)
TPK501R	Research Report: Language Practice V (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

1.4 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE
Qualification code: MTLP96

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice, BA (Hons) (Languages), or an equivalent qualification. Candidates should preferably have passed Research Methodology before registration, and if not, should definitely pass the subject before his/her Research Report will be accepted.

b.	Selection criteria:	Departmental selection is required prior to registration. Additional requirements may be set to obtain the required status. Preliminary examinations may be set.
c.	Duration:	A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
d.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve South Campus (research).
		A candidate for the Magister Technologiae: Language Practice has to submit a dissertation on a language-related topic approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the Head of the Department. More information may be obtained from the Head of the Department.
e.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TPK500T	Dissertation: Language Practice	(1,000)
TPK500R	Dissertation: Language Practice (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

1.5 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE
Qualification code: DTLP96

REMARKS

a.	Admission requirement(s):	A Magister Technologiae: Language Practice, a Magister Technologiae (Languages) or an equivalent qualification.
b.	Selection criteria:	Departmental selection is required prior to registration. Additional requirements may be set to obtain the required status. Preliminary examinations may be set.
c.	Duration:	A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.
d.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve South Campus (research).
e.	Thesis:	The Doctor Technologiae: Language Practice will be conferred on the basis of a thesis on a language-related topic approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the Head of the Department.
f.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TPK700T	Thesis: Language Practice	(2,000)
TPK700R	Thesis: Language Practice (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

1.6	NATIONAL CERTIFICATE: VERSATILE BROADCASTING
	Qualification code: NCVB01

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

•   **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification. English or Afrikaans with a C symbol (second language) or a D symbol (first language) at the Higher Grade. The Head of the Department may, in exceptional cases, permit applicants who do not comply with all the language entry requirements to be considered for selection.

Selection criteria: Candidates who meet the above requirements will be invited for interviews by mail or telephone. Oral and written language proficiency is extremely important and special emphasis will therefore be placed on such proficiency during selection.

•   **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English, one further additional language and any four other subjects (including Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy).

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4
Any additional language	4
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects (including Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy) with a final score of 12	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**20**

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.

b.   Minimum duration: One year.

c.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (day classes).

d.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

e.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:
*   Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
   (Deviations approved by the Senate in September 2007.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
LCT100T	Language and Communication I	(0,250)
RAT100T	Radio Theory I	(0,125)
VBC100T	Versatile Broadcasting I	(0,500)

FIRST SEMESTER

PFI101T	Practical and Life Skills I*	(0,125)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

1.7	**SUBJECT INFORMATION**

Syllabus content subject to change to accommodate industry changes.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: AFI100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 150 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED AFRIKAANS II
SUBJECT CODE: AFI200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED AFRIKAANS III
SUBJECT CODE: AFI300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED ENGLISH I
SUBJECT CODE: APL100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 150 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language usage. Introductory linguistics: phonetics and grammar. Business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED ENGLISH II
SUBJECT CODE: APL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced language usage. Practical linguistics: phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED ENGLISH III
SUBJECT CODE: APL300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Trends in linguistics: phonology, morphology, syntax and lexical semantics. Introduction to pragmatics in this language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED NORTHERN SOTHO I
SUBJECT CODE: ASI100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 150 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED NORTHERN SOTHO II
SUBJECT CODE: ASI200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED NORTHERN SOTHO III
SUBJECT CODE: ASI300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED TSWANA I
SUBJECT CODE: APW100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 150 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED TSWANA II
SUBJECT CODE: APW200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME: APPLIED TSWANA III
SUBJECT CODE: APW300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME:	APPLIED VENDA I
SUBJECT CODE:	AVE100T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 150 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME:	APPLIED VENDA II
SUBJECT CODE:	AVE200T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 160 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME:	APPLIED VENDA III
SUBJECT CODE:	AVE300T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 90 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME:	APPLIED ZULU I
SUBJECT CODE:	APZ100T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 150 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings.

SUBJECT NAME:	APPLIED ZULU II
SUBJECT CODE:	APZ200T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 160 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics).

SUBJECT NAME:	APPLIED ZULU III
SUBJECT CODE:	APZ300T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 90 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language.

SUBJECT NAME:	COMPUTER USAGE I
SUBJECT CODE:	CUS110B
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 90 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic computer skills, using the operating system, other applicable subject material regarding the use and functioning of computers, the principles of word processing, practical work.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER USAGE II
SUBJECT CODE: CUS210T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Spreadsheets, Windows, databases, graphics functions of the various types of software and applications, practical work.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER USAGE III
SUBJECT CODE: CUS300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Defining the medium, selected programmes, computer-based training and evaluation criteria, various presentations in language, video and computer laboratories, advanced technology.

SUBJECT NAME: EVALUATION AND APPLICATION OF CALT PROGRAMMES V
SUBJECT CODE: EAS500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Evaluation categories and principles, learning principles in CALT, types of programmes (drills, tutorials, simulations, games, hybrids), cooperative learning and CALT strategies, multimedia and hypermedia.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS I
SUBJECT CODE: GLD100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 180 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theory, methods and principles of communication. Language activities of the individual, language activities in industry, in the group and in society.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS II
SUBJECT CODE: GLD200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 150 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theory and principles in general practice. Presentation of language in general practice. Language dynamics and written and oral communication in general practice.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS III
SUBJECT CODE: GLD300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Oral reporting and creative writing. Application in commerce and industry. Language research and project work.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERCULTURAL STUDIES
SUBJECT CODE: ICS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Culture and manifestations of culture. Cultural differences, subcultures and customs studied in the South African context.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND COMMUNICATION I
SUBJECT CODE: LCT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Phonetics, theory and practice. Pronunciation. Grammar, syntax, sentence construction and style. Vocabulary.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: LTP100T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 180 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to the theoretical and practical demands faced by the translator. Translation theory. Emphasis on translation, linguistic, sociolinguistic, lexicographical and terminological perceptions, and elementary translation and evaluation strategies.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: LTP200T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 150 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Continuation of the work done in Language and Translation Practice I. More advanced text types and relevant translation strategies in the workplace. More extensive study of the analysis of source texts and the objective assessment of translated texts on a linguistic basis.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: LTP300T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced application of Language and Translation Practice I and II. Exposure to the main text types encountered in industry, e.g. service prose (standard language), scientific and technical texts, journalistic articles, tourist brochures, literary texts (dialogue and non-standard language), advertisements and poetry. In view of the overriding importance of the sociolinguistic and socio-cultural considerations in any translation strategy, the emphasis is on pragmatic language strategies at all levels of the subject.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE IV
SUBJECT CODE: LTP400T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Lexicography, historical and contemporary translation studies, the role of translation in a multilingual society, a futuristic view, practical translation and techniques for interpreting, ethics and the legal position of the translator.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE DYNAMICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: LDY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 3 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 240 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language theory, advanced oral and written communication in business, group language, community language and media language, language planning, language marketing and entrepreneurship, language and occupational application, language facilitating, development of language training and literacy programmes, remedial work, language research.

SUBJECT NAME: MARKETING AND ADVERTISING LANGUAGE I
SUBJECT CODE: MAV100T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Discourse and profile analysis of target audience and market, strategies for marketing, project planning, language variations and dealing with language clients, advanced formulation of messages for the media, the language of advertising, publicity and marketing, language clients, language markets and language presentation – nationally and internationally.

SUBJECT NAME: PLANNING AND PRODUCTION OF CALT PROGRAMMES V
SUBJECT CODE: PCN500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Creating and authoring software packages, the production team and process, task analysis and storyboarding, the management and implementation of CALT, computerised testing and evaluation.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: PAF100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS II
SUBJECT CODE: PAF200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS III
SUBJECT CODE: PAF300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AFRIKAANS IV
SUBJECT CODE: PAF400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL AND LIFE SKILLS I
SUBJECT CODE: PFI101T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Frame of reference. Socialising. Intercultural relationships. Entrepreneurship.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL FRENCH I
SUBJECT CODE: PFR110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL FRENCH II
SUBJECT CODE: PFR210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL FRENCH III
SUBJECT CODE: PFR310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL FRENCH IV
SUBJECT CODE: PFR400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL GERMAN I
SUBJECT CODE: PGR110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME:　　　　　　　PRACTICAL GERMAN II
SUBJECT CODE:　　　　　　　PGR210T
EVALUATION METHOD:　　　　1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:　　　　± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME:　　　　　　　PRACTICAL GERMAN III
SUBJECT CODE:　　　　　　　PGR310T
EVALUATION METHOD:　　　　1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:　　　　± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME:　　　　　　　PRACTICAL GERMAN IV
SUBJECT CODE:　　　　　　　PGR400T
EVALUATION METHOD:　　　　1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:　　　　± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME:　　　　　　　PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO I
SUBJECT CODE:　　　　　　　PSN100T
EVALUATION METHOD:　　　　1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:　　　　± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME:　　　　　　　PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO II
SUBJECT CODE:　　　　　　　PSN200T
EVALUATION METHOD:　　　　1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:　　　　± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO III
SUBJECT CODE: PSN300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL NORTHERN SOTHO IV
SUBJECT CODE: PSN400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL SPANISH I
SUBJECT CODE: PSZ100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL SPANISH II
SUBJECT CODE: PSZ200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL SPANISH III
SUBJECT CODE: PSZ300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL SPANISH IV
SUBJECT CODE: PSZ400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL TSWANA I
SUBJECT CODE: PTW100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL TSWANA II
SUBJECT CODE: PTW200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL TSWANA III
SUBJECT CODE: PTW300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL TSWANA IV
SUBJECT CODE: PTW400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 6 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL VENDA I
SUBJECT CODE: VEN100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL VENDA II
SUBJECT CODE: VEN200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL VENDA III
SUBJECT CODE: VEN300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL VENDA IV
SUBJECT CODE: VEN400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL ZULU I
SUBJECT CODE: PZU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL ZULU II
SUBJECT CODE: PZU210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL ZULU III
SUBJECT CODE: PZU310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 160 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL ZULU IV
SUBJECT CODE: PZU400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes start at beginner's level and by the end of the fourth year students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SPEAKING I
SUBJECT CODE: PSP101T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
This subject focuses on listening skills, audience analysis, formulating messages, presentation techniques and effective oratory.

SUBJECT NAME: RADIO THEORY I
SUBJECT CODE: RAT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
History of radio. Community radio strategy. Broadcasting law (covering the Broadcasting Act, the Independent Communications Authority of South Africa (ICASA) and copyright).

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS AND TECHNIQUES I
SUBJECT CODE: RMQ110D
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Research principles, methods and techniques in the Humanities and Social Sciences, with specific application in Language Practice. Students are required to submit research reports as part of their final assessment.

SUBJECT NAME: VERSATILE BROADCASTING I
SUBJECT CODE: VBC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Knowledge of music. Voice training. Sound and sound effects. Microphone skills. Disk jockey. Voice training. Interviewing. Programming. Spots (copy-writing), commercials, jingles. Basic news-gathering and production. Digital broadcasting, including parallel broadcasting and studio production skills.

SUBJECT NAME: VIDEO: THEORY AND PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: VIT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: PRACTICAL
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic camera work, lighting and sound recording, scriptwriting and storyboarding, editing theory, directing theory, guest speakers, visits to the SABC and production houses, evaluation of film and video productions, video projects.

Department of Applied Languages

2. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

2.1 ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)
Qualification code: ACEZS0, ACEZS1, ACEZS2, ACEZS4

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): Any three-year professional qualification (360 SAQA credits) in Education and Training. A student may register for a Level 2 subject after he or she has passed the corresponding Level 1 subject. If Mathematics I or Computer Science I is selected, the student should have passed Mathematics (NQF Level 4) and completed a foundation qualification at NQF Level 5, or else should obtain recognition for prior learning (RPL).

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: One year.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (evening or block-based classes over a period of two years).

Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department.

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g. Economical class groupings: The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.

h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:
* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005. Deviations are more than 50%, because Report 151 is incorrect.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

OPTION 1: GET: FOUNDATION PHASE (ACEZS0)

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	
EDU400T	Education IV	(0,290)*	
LEA200T	Learning Areas II	(0,200)	
LIF110T	Life Skills I	(0,060)	
LRY100T	Literacy I	(0,080)	
NUM110T	Numeracy I	(0,080)	
PDF410T	Professional Studies	(0,140)	
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

OPTION 2: GET: INTERMEDIATE PHASE, TECHNOLOGY, ARTS AND CULTURE, VISUAL ART, BARRIERS TO LEARNING (ACEZS1)

CMV400T	Creating and Managing Learning Environments IV	(0,100)
CUL400T	Culture and Society IV	(0,100)
HDV400T	Human Development IV	(0,100)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)

plus one of the following subjects:

LAR400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Arts and Culture IV	(0,550)
LIN400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Intermediate Phase	(0,550)
LTY400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Technology IV	(0,550)
LVI400T	Learning Area Specialisation: Visual Arts IV	(0,550)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

OPTION 3: GET SENIOR PHASE AND FET BAND (ACEZS4)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)
SSD400T	Specific Subject Didactics	(0,200)

plus two subjects from one of the following subject groups:

SUBJECT GROUP 1: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

AGS100T	Agricultural Science I	(0,200)	
AGS200T	Agricultural Science II	(0,200)*	Agricultural Science I
AGS300T	Agricultural Science III	(0,200)*	Agricultural Science II

SUBJECT GROUP 2: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

ACC120T	Accounting I	(0,200)	
ACC220T	Accounting II	(0,200)*	Accounting I
ACC320T	Accounting III	(0,200)*	Accounting II
BMN130T	Business Management I	(0,200)	
BMN240T	Business Management II	(0,200)*	Business Management I
BMN340T	Business Management III	(0,200)*	Business Management II
CAY100T	Computer Applications Technology I	(0,200)	
CAY200T	Computer Applications Technology II	(0,200)*	Computer Applications Technology I
CAY300T	Computer Applications Technology III	(0,200)*	Computer Applications Technology II
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,200)*	Computer Science I
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,200)*	Computer Science II
ECN130T	Economics I*	(0,200)	
ECN220T	Economics II*	(0,200)*	Economics I
ECN320T	Economics III*	(0,200)*	Economics II

SUBJECT GROUP 3: GENERAL

Any two subjects from any of the other options mentioned (2 X 0,200 credit).

SUBJECT GROUP 4: HUMAN AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

GEG110B	Geography I	(0,200)	
GEG200T	Geography II	(0,200)*	Geography I
GEG300T	Geography III	(0,200)*	Geography II
HTS110T	History I	(0,200)	
HTS210T	History II	(0,200)*	History I
HTS310T	History III	(0,200)*	History II

SUBJECT GROUP 5: LANGUAGE

AFE150T	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,200)	
AFE210T	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,200)*	Afrikaans (Education) I
AFE310T	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,200)*	Afrikaans (Education) II
ENE130T	English (Education) I	(0,200)	
ENE210T	English (Education) II	(0,200)*	English (Education) I
ENE300T	English (Education) III	(0,200)*	English (Education) II
SNE110T	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,200)	
SNE210T	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,200)*	Northern Sotho (Education) I
SNE310T	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,200)*	Northern Sotho (Education) II
TSE110T	Tswana (Education) I	(0,200)	
TSE210T	Tswana (Education) II	(0,200)*	Tswana (Education) I
TSE310T	Tswana (Education) III	(0,200)*	Tswana (Education) II

SUBJECT GROUP 6: LIFE ORIENTATION

LIO100T	Life Orientation I	(0,200)	
LIO200T	Life Orientation II	(0,200)*	Life Orientation I
LIO300T	Life Orientation III	(0,200)*	Life Orientation II
SGC100T	School Guidance and Counselling I	(0,200)	
SGC200T	School Guidance and Counselling II	(0,200)*	School Guidance and Counselling I
SGC300T	School Guidance and Counselling III	(0,200)*	School Guidance and Counselling II

SUBJECT GROUP 7: TOURISM

TOU110T	Tourism I	(0,200)	
TOU210R	Tourism II	(0,200)*	Tourism I
TOU310R	Tourism III	(0,200)*	Tourism II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

OPTION 4: MULTI-GRADE/MULTI-AGE TEACHING (ACEZS2)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)
PDF410T	Professional Studies	(0,240)*
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,240)*
SUB400T	Subject Didactics IV	(0,270)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

2.2 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION
Qualification code: BEEDS2, BEEDS3, BEEDS4, BEEDS5

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   An FET/Senior Certificate at the NQF Level 4, with two approved languages, which should include English with at least a D symbol at the Higher Grade or a C symbol at the Standard Grade.

Recommended subject(s):   In order for students to be successful in their chosen subjects, they should meet the following subject-specific prerequisites in the FET/Senior Certificate:

Specialisation subjects offered in the Programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF level 4
Accounting	Accounting or an equivalent subject with an E symbol a the Higher Grade or a D symbol at the Standard Grade
Business Management and Economics	Business Management or Economics or an equivalent subject with an E symbol a the Higher Grade or a D symbol at the Standard Grade
Computer Science and Mathematical Literacy	Mathematics with an E symbol a the Higher Grade or a D symbol at the Standard Grade
Mathematics	Mathematics with an D symbol a the Higher Grade or a C symbol at the Standard Grade

Selection criteria and assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. On application, candidates will be screened against the minimum requirements and compliance with the subject-specific prerequisites. The Department will rank applicants to determine admission.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English, a second language and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Recommended subject(s):   In order for students to be successful in their chosen subjects, they should meet the following subject-specific prerequisites in the FET/Senior Certificate:

Specialisation subjects offered in the Programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF level 4
Accounting	Accounting or an equivalent subject with a minimum score of 3
Business Management and Economics	Business Studies or Economics or an equivalent subject with a minimum score of 3
Computer Science	Mathematics with a minimum score of 3
Mathematics	Mathematics with a minimum score of 4
Mathematical Literacy	Mathematics with a minimum score of 3 or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum score of 4

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	3**
Any second language	3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any three other subjects with a final score of 12	
TOTAL APS SCORE (six*** subjects):	**22**

Key to asterisks:
** a minimum score of 4 is required if Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy is intended as a major field of specialisation.
*** Candidates can only be considered for the programme if the minimum admission requirements of an achievement rating of 4 or better in four of the six subjects have been met.

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full. The Department will rank applicants to determine admission.

b.   Minimum duration: Four years.

c.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (day classes).

d.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

e.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f.   Economical class groupings: The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.

g.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks:
* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, March 2006, September 2007 and May 2009.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
COE100T	Communication in English I	(0,080)*	
EDU110T	Education I	(0,060)	
GSD100T	**General Subject Didactics I**		
GSD10PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics I	(0,150)	
GSD10QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice I	(0,050)	

plus one* of the following languages:

CMO100T	Communication in Northern Sotho I	(0,030)*
CMT100T	Communication in Tswana I	(0,030)*
CZU110T	Communication in IsiZulu I	(0,030)*
KOA100T	Communication in Afrikaans I	(0,030)*

plus three subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (BEEDS2)

ACC120T	Accounting I	(0,200)
BMN130T	Business Management I	(0,200)
CAY100T	Computer Applications Technology I*	(0,200)
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)
ECN130T	Economics I*	(0,200)
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)

OPTION 2: GENERAL (BEEDS3)

Any three* subjects offered from any of the other options mentioned (0,600 credit).

OPTION 3: LANGUAGE (BEEDS4)

AFE150T	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,200)
ENE130T	English (Education) I	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)
SNE110T	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,200)
TSE110T	Tswana (Education) I	(0,200)

OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE (BEEDS5)

LIO100T	Life Orientation I*	(0,200)
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)
SGC100T	School Guidance and Counselling I	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **0,970**

SECOND YEAR

COE200T	Communication in English II	(0,045)	Communication in English I
EDU210T	Education II	(0,120)	Education I
GSD200T	**General Subject Didactics II**		
GSD20PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics II	(0,160)	General Subject Didactics I
GSD20QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice II	(0,050)	General Subject Didactics I
SLO100T	Skills and Life Orientation I	(0,080)	

plus one of the following languages:

CMO200T	Communication in Northern Sotho II	(0,025)	Communication in Northern Sotho I
CMT200T	Communication in Tswana II	(0,025)	Communication in Tswana I
CZU200T	Communication in IsiZulu II	(0,025)	Communication in Izizulu I
KOA200T	Communication in Afrikaans II	(0,025)	Communication in Afrikaans I

plus two subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (BEEDS2)

ACC220T	Accounting II	(0,250)	Accounting I
BMN240T	Business Management II	(0,250)	Business Management I
CAY200T	Computer Applications Technology II*	(0,250)	Computer Applications Technology I
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
ECN220T	Economics II*	(0,250)	Economics I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I

OPTION 2: GENERAL (BEEDS3)

Any two subjects at the second level from any of the other options mentioned (0,500 credit).

OPTION 3: LANGUAGE (BEEDS4)

AFE210T	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,250)	Afrikaans (Education) I
ENE210T	English (Education) II	(0,250)	English (Education) I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
SNE210T	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,250)	Northern Sotho (Education) I
TSE210T	Tswana (Education) II	(0,250)	Tswana (Education) I

OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE (BEEDS5)

LIO200T	Life Orientation II*	(0,250)	Life Orientation I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
SGC200T	School Guidance and Counselling II	(0,250)	School Guidance and Counselling I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,980**

THIRD YEAR

COE300T	Communication in English III	(0,050)	Communication in English II
EDU310T	Education III	(0,120)	Education II
GSD300T	**General Subject Didactics III**		
GSD30PT	General Subject Didactics: Didactics III	(0,150)*	General Subject Didactics II
GSD30QT	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice III	(0,050)*	General Subject Didactics II
SLO200T	Skills and Life Orientation II	(0,100)	Skills and Life Orientation I

plus two subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (BEEDS2)

ACC320T	Accounting III	(0,250)	Accounting II
BMN340T	Business Management III	(0,250)	Business Management II
CAY300T	Computer Applications Technology III*	(0,250)	Computer Applications Technology II
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
ECN320T	Economics III*	(0,250)	Economics II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II

OPTION 2: GENERAL (BEEDS3)

Any two subjects at the third level from the other options mentioned (0,500 credit).

OPTION 3: LANGUAGE (BEEDS4)

AFE300T	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,250)	Afrikaans (Education) II
ENE300T	English (Education) III	(0,250)	English (Education) II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
SNE310T	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,250)	Northern Sotho (Education) II
TSE310T	Tswana (Education) III	(0,250)	Tswana (Education) II

OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE (BEEDS5)

LIO300T	Life Orientation III*	(0,250)	Life Orientation II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
SGC300T	School Guidance and Counselling III	(0,250)	School Guidance and Counselling II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **0,970**

FOURTH YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

EDU401T	Education IV	(0,250)	Education III
GSD401T	General Subject Didactics IV	(0,250)	General Subject Didactics III
SLO301T	Skills and Life Orientation III	(0,080)	Skills and Life Orientation II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,580

SECOND SEMESTER
Students may not register for Education Practice if they still have to complete more than two other subjects.

EUP401T	Education Practice	(0,500)	General Subject Didactics III

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,080**

2.3	**BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET): SPECIALISATION** **Qualification code: BHEES2, BHEES3, BHEES4, BHEES5**

REMARKS

a.	Admission requirement(s):	A qualification with at least 480 SAQA credits, 240 of which should be on the NQF Level 6 and higher, in related fields of knowledge and skills in at least one of the following specialisation or learning areas of teacher education: economics and management sciences, vocational guidance, language or any combination of the above.
b.	Selection criteria:	**For 2011:** Admission is subject to selection. **As from 2012:** Admission is subject to selection. An applicant may only register for the programme if he or she has obtained at least 60% in the chosen subject of specialisation.
c.	Minimum duration:	One year.

<table>
<tr><td>d.</td><td>Presentation and campus:</td><td>Soshanguve North Campus (evening and block-based classes offered over a period of two years).</td></tr>
<tr><td>e.</td><td>Intake for the qualification:</td><td>January only.</td></tr>
<tr><td>f.</td><td>Readmission:</td><td>See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.</td></tr>
<tr><td>g.</td><td>Subject credits:</td><td>Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.</td></tr>
</table>

Key to asterisks:
* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
   (Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005 and May 2009.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EMN500T	Educational Management V	(0,100)
RMD100Q	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)
TED510T	Theory of Education V	(0,200)

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

OPTION 1: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (BHEES2)

One* of the following subjects:

ACC400T	Accounting IV	(0,400)*
BMN410B	Business Management IV	(0,400)*
CAY400T	Computer Applications Technology IV*	(0,400)*
CMS400T	Computer Science IV	(0,400)*
ECN400B	Economics IV	(0,400)*
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,400)*

plus one of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen above:

SBM500T	Subject Didactics: Business Management V	(0,200)*
SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,200)*
SDA500T	Subject Didactics: Accounting V	(0,200)*
SEC500T	Subject Didactics: Economics V	(0,200)*
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,200)*
SSS500T	Subject Didactics: Skills Subjects V	(0,200)*

OPTION 2: GENERAL (BHEES3)

Any one* subjects (0,400* credit) and one related Subject Didactics subject (0,200* credit) from the other options mentioned.

OPTION 3: LANGUAGE (BHEES4)

One* of the following subjects:

AFE400T	Afrikaans (Education) IV	(0,400)*
ENE400T	English (Education) IV	(0,400)*
SNE400T	Northern Sotho (Education) IV	(0,400)*
TWE400T	Tswana (Education) IV	(0,400)*

plus one of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen above:

SLW500T	Subject Didactics: Tswana V	(0,200)*
SLX500T	Subject Didactics: English V	(0,200)*
SLY500T	Subject Didactics: Afrikaans V	(0,200)*
SLZ500T	Subject Didactics: Northern Sotho V	(0,200)*

OPTION 4: VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE (BHEES5)

SDU500T	Subject Didactics: School Guidance and Counselling V	(0,200)*
SGC400T	School Guidance and Counselling IV	(0,400)*

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.4 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE
Qualification code: BEFP02

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A Senior Certificate (matric), Further Education and Training Certificate or a Further Education and Training Certificate in Learning Facilitation or an RPL equivalent.

Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection. A personal interview with the head of department.

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECTS	MINIMUM SUBJECT PASS RATE REQUIRED
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	3
Any second language	3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any three other subjects with a final score of 12	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**22**

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full.

b.	Minimum duration:	Four years.	
c.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve North Campus (day classes).	
d.	Intake for the qualification:	January only.	
e.	Readmission:	See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.	
f.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.	

Key to asterisks
* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
  (Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2006.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AFE150B	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,045)*	
CLY100T	Computer Literacy I	(0,040)	
EDU120T	Education I	(0,130)	
ENE130B	English (Education) I	(0,060)	
LEA100B	Learning Areas I	(0,160)	
PDF100T	**Professional Studies I**		
PDF10QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice I	(0,040)	
PDF10RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies I	(0,160)	
SIF100T	Specific Subject Didactics I	(0,160)	
SNR110B	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,045)*	
TES100T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase I	(0,160)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AFE210B	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,050)*	Afrikaans (Education) I
CLY210T	Computer Literacy II	(0,040)	Computer Literacy I
EDU230T	Education II	(0,120)	Education I
ENE210B	English (Education) II	(0,060)	English (Education) I
LEA210T	Learning Areas II	(0,210)	Learning Areas I
PDF200T	**Professional Studies II**		
PDF20QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice II	(0,085)	Professional Studies I
PDF20RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies II	(0,085)	Professional Studies I
SIF200T	Specific Subject Didactics II	(0,150)	Specific Subject Didactics I
SNR210B	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,050)*	Northern Sotho (Education) I
TES200T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase II	(0,150)	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

AFE300B	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,045)*	Afrikaans (Education) II
EDU320T	Education III	(0,130)	Education II
ENE300B	English (Education) III	(0,060)	English (Education) II
LEA300T	Learning Areas III	(0,160)	Learning Areas II
PDF300T	**Professional Studies III**		
PDF30QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice III	(0,100)	Professional Studies II
PDF30RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies III	(0,100)	Professional Studies II
SIF300T	Specific Subject Didactics III	(0,160)	Specific Subject Didactics II
SNR310B	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,045)*	Northern Sotho (Education) II
TES300T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase III	(0,200)	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

FOURTH YEAR

EDU420T	Education IV	(0,290)	Education III
PDF400T	**Professional Studies IV**		
PDF40QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice IV	(0,145)	Professional Studies III
PDF40RT	Professional Studies: General Profession Studies IV	(0,145)	Professional Studies III
TES400T	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase IV	(0,140)	Teaching Studies: Foundation Phase III

plus four* of the following subjects:

DME400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Music Education IV	(0,070)*
SAE400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Arts Education IV*	(0,070)*
SHV400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Human Movement IV	(0,070)*
SIG400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Integrated Arts IV	(0,070)*
SJD400T	Specific Subject Didactics: Drama Education IV	(0,070)*

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,000**

2.5 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (GET): INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR PHASE
Qualification code: BEIS02

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

   Admission requirement(s):   An FET/Senior Certificate at NQF Level 4, including two languages, which should include English with at least a D symbol at the Higher Grade or a C symbol at the Standard Grade. It is recommended that all the other subjects listed as recommended be passed with at least E symbols at the Higher Grade or D symbols at the Standard Grade.

Recommended subject(s):   Biology, Geography, History, Mathematics, Physical Sciences and Technology.

Selection criteria: Admission is based on the screening of the application against the minimum requirements and compliance with the subject-specific prerequisites.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English, Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy and one further additional language.

Recommended subject(s):   Biology, Business Studies, Computer Applications Technology, Geography, History, Physical Sciences, technology-related subjects.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	3
Any second language	3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any three other subjects with a final score of 12	
TOTAL APS SCORE (six** subjects):	**22**

Key to asterisks:
** Candidates can only be considered for the programme if the minimum admission requirements of an achievement rating of 4 or better in four of the six subjects have been met.

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full. The Department will rank applicants to determine admission.

b.   Minimum duration: Four years.

c.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (day classes).

d.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

e.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks:
* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, March 2006, September 2007 and May 2009.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CLY100T	Computer Literacy I	(0,040)	
EDU120T	Education I	(0,070)	
ENE130B	English (Education) I	(0,100)*	
LEA100T	Learning Areas I*	(0,280)	
PDF100T	**Professional Studies I**		
PDF10PT	Professional Studies: General Professional I	(0,140)	
PDF10QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice I	(0,040)	
SSD100T	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas I	(0,280)	

plus one* of the following languages:

AFE150B	Afrikaans (Education) I	(0,050)*	
IZE120B	IsiZulu (Education) I	(0,050)*	
SNR110B	Northern Sotho (Education) I	(0,050)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CLY210T	Computer Literacy II	(0,040)	Computer Literacy I
EDU230T	Education II	(0,120)	Education I
ENE210B	English (Education) II	(0,120)*	English (Education) I
PDF200T	**Professional Studies II**		
PDF20PT	Professional Studies: General Professional II	(0,160)	Professional Studies I
PDF20QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice II	(0,040)	Professional Studies I
SSD200T	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas II	(0,140)	Specific Didactics: Subject/Learning Areas I

plus one* of the following languages:

AFE210B	Afrikaans (Education) II	(0,080)	Afrikaans (Education) I
IZE200B	IsiZulu (Education) II	(0,080)	IsiZulu (Education) I
SNR210B	Northern Sotho (Education) II	(0,080)	Northern Sotho (Education) I

plus five of the following subjects (subjects are offered in specialisation groups as determined by the Head of the Department):

ART110T	Art I	(0,060)	
BIO100T	Biology I	(0,060)	
CMS110B	Computer Science I	(0,060)	
DRA100T	Drama I	(0,060)	
ENT100B	Entrepreneurship I	(0,060)	
FWS100B	Physical Science I	(0,060)	
GEG110B	Geography I	(0,060)	
HMC100T	Human Movement Science I	(0,060)	
HTS110T	History I	(0,060)	
MAE110T	Mathematics (ED) I	(0,060)	
MAT150B	Mathematics I	(0,060)	
MUS100B	Music I	(0,060)	
RGI100T	Religion I	(0,060)	
SLB100T	School Librarianship (ED) I	(0,060)	
THE120T	Technology I	(0,060)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

EDU320T	Education III	(0,120)	Education II
ENE300B	English (Education) III	(0,060)*	English (Education) II
PDF300T	**Professional Studies III**		
PDF30PT	Professional Studies: General Professional III	(0,150)	Professional Studies II
PDF30QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice III	(0,040)	Professional Studies II
SSD300T	Specific Didactics: Subject/ Learning Areas III	(0,240)	Specific Didactics: Subject/ Learning Areas II

plus one* of the following languages:

AFE300B	Afrikaans (Education) III	(0,030)*	Afrikaans (Education) II
IZE300B	IsiZulu (Education) III	(0,030)*	IsiZulu (Education) II
SNR310B	Northern Sotho (Education) III	(0,030)*	Northern Sotho (Education) II

plus three of the following subjects (subjects are offered in specialisation groups as determined by the Head of the Department):

ART200T	Art II	(0,120)	Art I
BIO200T	Biology II	(0,120)	Biology I
CMS200B	Computer Science II	(0,120)	Computer Science I
DRA200T	Drama II	(0,120)	Drama I
ENT200B	Entrepreneurship II	(0,120)	Entrepreneurship I
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,120)	Physical Science I
GEG200T	Geography II	(0,120)	Geography I
HMC200T	Human Movement Science II	(0,120)	Human Movement Science I
HTS210T	History II	(0,120)	History I
MAE210T	Mathematics (ED) II	(0,120)	Mathematics (ED) I
MAT260B	Mathematics II	(0,120)	Mathematics I
MUS200B	Music II	(0,120)	Music I
RGI200T	Religion II	(0,120)	Religion I
THE220T	Technology II	(0,120)	Technology I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

FOURTH YEAR

EDU420T	Education IV	(0,150)	Education III
PDF400T	**Professional Studies IV**		
PDF40PT	Professional Studies: General Professional IV	(0,200)	Professional Studies III
PDF40QT	Professional Studies: Teaching Practice IV	(0,100)	

plus two of the following subjects (subjects are offered in specialisation groups as determined by the Head of the Department):

ART300T	Art III	(0,200)	Art II
BIO300T	Biology III	(0,200)	Biology II
CMS300B	Computer Science III	(0,200)	Computer Science II
DRA300T	Drama III	(0,200)	Drama II
ENT300B	Entrepreneurship III	(0,200)	Entrepreneurship II
FWS300B	Physical Science III	(0,200)	Physical Science II
GEG300T	Geography III	(0,200)	Geography II
HMC300T	Human Movement Science III	(0,200)	Human Movement Science II
HTS310T	History III	(0,200)	History II
MAT340B	Mathematics III	(0,200)	Mathematics II
MUS300B	Music III	(0,200)	Music II

| RGI300T | Religion III | (0,200) | Religion II |
| THE320T | Technology III | (0,200) | Technology II |

plus two of the following subjects (subjects are offered in specialisation groups as determined by the Head of the Department):

SDX410T	Specific Didactics: Entrepreneurship IV	(0,075)*
SDY410T	Specific Didactics: Mathematics IV	(0,075)*
SGY400T	Specific Didactics: Geography IV	(0,075)*
SHY400T	Specific Didactics: History IV	(0,075)*
SJY400T	Specific Didactics: Biology IV	(0,075)*
STO400T	Specific Didactics: Technology IV	(0,075)*

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,000**

2.6 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (HONS): (GET: INTERMEDIATE/ SENIOR PHASE) (provisional accredited)
Qualification code: BHIS05

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A Baccalaureus Educationis (GET): Intermediate/Senior Phase, or an equivalent qualification.

b.   Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection. A personal interview with the head of department.

c.   Minimum duration: One year.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (evening and block-based classes offered over a period of two years).

e.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

f.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks
*   Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
      (Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2006.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
EMN500T	Educational Management V	(0,100)	
RMD100Q	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)	
TED510T	Theory of Education V	(0,200)	

plus two of the following subjects:

BIO410T	Biology IV	(0,250)
ENT400C	Entrepreneurship IV	(0,250)
GEG400T	Geography IV	(0,250)
HMV400T	Human Movement IV	(0,250)
HTS410T	History IV	(0,250)
MAT430T	Mathematics IV	(0,250)
THE410T	Technology IV	(0,250)

plus two* of the following subjects:

SJP500T	Subject Didactics: Entrepreneurship V	(0,050)*	Entrepreneurship IV
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,050)*	Mathematics IV
SUE500T	Subject Didactics: Technology V	(0,050)*	Technology IV
SUG500T	Subject Didactics: Geography V	(0,050)*	Geography IV
SUH500T	Subject Didactics: History V	(0,050)*	History IV
SUI500T	Subject Didactics: Biology V	(0,050)*	Biology IV
SUM500T	Subject Didactics: Human Movement V	(0,050)*	Human Movement IV

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.7	**HIGHER DIPLOMA: HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING** **Qualification code: HDHT05**

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A discipline-related qualification at the NQF Level 6, and suitable work experience in the higher education field, with proven proficiency in the language of instruction.

b. Selection criteria: Selection is based on a personal interview with the head of department.

c. Minimum duration: One year.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (evening classes). The qualification may also be presented on a block basis offered over a period of two years, with contact sessions over weekends and during school holidays.

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:
* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
   (Deviations approved by the Senate in March 2007.)

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER
Subjects are offered in semesters as determined by the Head of the Department.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
AHL501T	Analyse and Manage HET Learning Programme V*	(0,200)*
CRI501T	Conduct Research in HET Practice V	(0,100)
DDI501T	Design, Develop, Implement HET Assessment V	(0,200)
IHE501T	Interpret/Design HET Learning Programmes/Modules V	(0,200)
MAL501T	Mentor and Advise Learners in HET V	(0,100)
MFL501T	Mediate and Facilitate Learning in HET V	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.8	NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (NPDE): FET
	Qualification code: NPND05

Purpose of the qualification:
To provide a formal qualification in education for artisans and academic staff employed at schools and FET colleges or institutions. This NPDE is an interim qualification that aims at upgrading currently underqualified school and technical college educators. The NPDE will give these educators an opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into the NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   Access to this qualification is possible for –
  •   educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
  •   technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S);
    or
  •   educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.

b.   Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c.   Minimum duration: Two years.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during holidays, offered over a period of two years).

e.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

f.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:
*   Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
     (Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)
**   Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
     (Deviations approved by Quality Promotions.)

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AEM200T	Assessment II	(0,196)**	
CEN150C	Communication I*	(0,260)**	
FCT200T	Facilitating Learning II	(0,304)**	
LDT200T	Law of Education and Training II	(0,174)**	
SUL200T	Supporting Learning II	(0,086)**	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:	**1,020**	

SECOND YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AEM300T	Assessment III	(0,256)**	Assessment II
AIF200T	Application in Field of Expertise	(0,290)**	
FCT300T	Facilitating Learning III	(0,362)**	Facilitating Learning II
RSH100T	Research I	(0,072)**	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:	**0,980**	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:	**2,000**	

2.9	**NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): FOUNDATION PHASE** **Qualification code: NPGN02**

Purpose of the qualification:

To provide a formal qualification in education for underqualified and unqualified foundation phase educators employed at primary schools. This NPDE is an interim qualification aimed at upgrading currently underqualified school educators. The NPDE will give these educators the opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): Access to this qualification is possible for –
- educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
- technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S); **or**
- educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: Two years.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during school holidays, offered over a period of two years).

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
LAU110T	Learning Area Didactics I	(0,350)	
NUM100T	Numeracy	(0,300)	
SAP100T	School and the Profession	(0,300)	
TAL100T	Teaching and Learning Strategies	(0,200)	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:	**1,150**	

SECOND YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AEM210T	Assessment II	(0,200)	
CBR200T	Classroom Management	(0,200)	
CLN200T	Communication in the Language of Instruction	(0,200)	
LAU210T	Learning Area Didactics II	(0,250)	Learning Area Didactics I
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:	**0,850**	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:	**2,000**	

2.10 NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): INTERMEDIATE PHASE
Qualification code: NPGI02

Purpose of the qualification:

To provide a formal qualification in education for intermediate phase educators employed at primary schools. This NPDE is an interim qualification aimed at upgrading currently underqualified school and technical college educators. The NPDE will give these educators the opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into the NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): Access to this qualification is possible for –
- educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
- technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S); **or**
- educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: Two years.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during school holidays, offered over a period of two years).

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
LAU110T	Learning Area Didactics I	(0,100)	
NUM100T	Numeracy	(0,300)	
SAP100T	School and the Profession	(0,300)	
TAL100T	Teaching and Learning Strategies	(0,300)	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:	**1,000**	

SECOND YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AEM210T	Assessment II	(0,300)	
CBR200T	Classroom Management	(0,300)	
CLN200T	Communication in the Language of Instruction	(0,300)	
LAU200T	Learning Area Didactics II	(0,100)	Learning Area Didactics I
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:	**1,000**	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:	**2,000**	

2.11 **NATIONAL PROFESSIONAL DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GET): SENIOR PHASE**
Qualification code: NPGS02

Purpose of the qualification:
To provide a formal qualification in education for educators and academic staff employed in the senior phase of schools and institutions. This NPDE is an interim qualification aimed at upgrading currently underqualified school and technical college educators. The NPDE will give these educators the opportunity to become fully qualified professionals (REQV13) by opening up an alternative access route into the NQF. Please note that the NPDE is not intended as an initial PRESET qualification that will give access to teaching as a career.

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): Certificate in Education (M+1), classified as REQV11.
Access to this qualification is possible for –
- educators in schooling classified as REQV12 or lower; and
- technical college educators with qualifications and experience equivalent to M+1 or M+2, classified as REQV13 (S); **or**
- educators who meet the RPL requirements acceptable to the University.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: Two years.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (block-based classes on Saturdays, over weekends and during school holidays, offered over a period of two years).

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
EDU130T	Education	(0,400)	
LIF100T	Life Skills	(0,100)	
RPL100T	RPL 1	(0,500)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

RPL200T	RPL 2	(0,500)	RPL 1

plus one of the following options:

OPTION 1

MAT160E	Mathematics	(0,200)	
NAS100T	Natural Sciences	(0,200)	
THE130T	Technology	(0,100)	

OPTION 2

EMS100T	Economic and Management Sciences	(0,500)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

2.12	POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION Qualification code: PCED01

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A discipline-related qualification at the NQF Level 5 or 6, without a teaching qualification.

b. Selection criteria:
- Selection is based on a personal interview with the head of department or authorised academic(s) delegated in the department.
- Selection is based on the two appropriate subjects/fields of study for teacher education listed on page 67 of the Norms and Standards for Teacher Education.
- It is compulsory for all candidates to complete a minimum of 100 hours Teaching Practice in an authentic context (schools and colleges).
- Candidates are selected solely on a PGCE programme for Education and Training (FET).

c. Minimum duration: One year.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (evening or block-based classes offered over a period of two years).

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:
* Information does not correspond to information on original AA72.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in May 2008.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU410T	**Education IV**	
EDU41PT	Education: Theory of Education IV (first year)	(0,150)*
EDU41QT	Education: Educational Management IV (second year)	(0,150)*
INC100T	Introduction to Research	(0,150)*
LDC100T	Language Development and Communication	(0,150)*
PFD400T	Professional Studies IV	(0,100)*

SIF400T	**Specific Subject Didactics IV**	
SIF40PT	Specific Subject Didactics: Teaching Practice IV	(0,100)*
SIF40QT	Specific Subject Didactics: Theory IV	(0,100)*
SLO210T	**Skills and Life Orientation***	
SLO21PT	Skills and Life Orientation: Computer Skills (first year)	(0,050)
SLO21QT	Skills and Life Orientation: Life Skills (second year)	(0,050)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.13 MASTERS IN EDUCATION
Qualification code: MEED05

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Bachelor of Education (Hons) or an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed with an average of 60% to be considered for selection.

Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department before 30 September of the applicable year:
- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
- A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Masters in Education
- A short description of the research topic
- An academic record that includes the marks obtained in the BEd (Hons) examination

In addition, he or she should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification. Workshops will be available and students will be expected to register for non-examination purposes.

b. Selection criteria: Candidates who are selected on the strength of their written motivations will be invited for interviews. Candidates who succeed in their interviews will be informed during October to register.

c. Applications: Prospective students who wish to enrol for the Masters in Education should submit the required documentation before the end of September of the year preceding their studies.

Any prospective student, who has not completed their previous qualification at TUT, should submit an application form to Student Administration in order to obtain a student number.

Prospective students should understand that neither an average of 60%, nor the submission of the portfolio, automatically gives them admission to the Masters in Education If a prospective student's portfolio is accepted, he or she will be invited to an interview. During this interview, a final decision will be taken about his or her admission.

d. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

e. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

f.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU530T	Dissertation: Education	(1,000)
EDU530R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.14   MASTERS IN EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY
Qualification code: MEEY05

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A Bachelor of Education (Hons) or an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed with an average of 60% for the honours degree to be considered for selection;
or
an M+4 qualification, which should have been passed with a programme average of 60% to be considered for selection, plus an additional professional education qualification of at least 120 credits;
or
a Bachelor of Education with an average of 60% or more. A portfolio of evidence should be submitted and an interview will be conducted.

Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department before 30 September:
• An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
• A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Masters in Education: Educational Technology
• A short description of the research topic
• An academic record that includes the marks obtained in the BEd (Hons) examination

In addition, he or she should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification. Workshops will be available and students will be expected to register for non-examination purposes.

b.   Selection criteria: Candidates who are selected on the strength of their written motivations will be invited for interviews during October. Candidates who succeed in their interviews will be informed in November to register.

c.   Applications: Prospective students who wish to enrol for the Masters in Education: Educational Technology should submit the required documentation before the end of September of the year preceding their studies.

Prospective students should understand that a final decision about their admission will only be made during the interview.

d.   Other requirement(s):   Prospective students who wish to register for this programme should have access to the Internet, since interaction, mainly online, between facilitators and students will be encouraged.

e.   Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of three years.

f.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
OMY500T	Dissertation: Education	(1,000)
OMY500R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

2.15 DOCTORATE IN EDUCATION
Qualification code: DEED05

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Masters in Education or an equivalent qualification.

b. Selection criteria: Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department:
- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
- A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Doctorate in Education
- A short description of the research topic
- An academic record that includes the marks obtained for the Masters in Education

After submitting these documents, prospective students will be requested to prepare a proposal based on a study theme to be provided by the Department of Educational Studies. Candidates will be invited for an interview in January, during which they also have to present their proposals to the Departmental Research and Innovation Committee and supervisors.

Candidates will be informed of the outcome of their application within a week.

c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU700T	Thesis: Education	(2,000)
EDU700R	Thesis: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

2.16 SUBJECT INFORMATION

Syllabus content subject to change to accommodate industry changes.

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING I
SUBJECT CODE: ACC120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to accounting, accounting concepts and principles, the history of accounting, the accounting equation, adjustments, final accounts and financial statements of sole traders,

interpretation of financial statements, stock control systems, bank reconciliation, salaries and wages journal, introduction to partnerships. Application of subject didactic principles to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum.

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING II
SUBJECT CODE: ACC220T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to Internal Auditing, Ethics in Accounting, Professional Bodies, Sector accounting, Advanced partnerships, Companies, Close Corporation, Non-profit organisations. Budgeting.

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING III
SUBJECT CODE: ACC320T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Manufacturing concerns, partnerships, amalgamation of sole traders, sale of raw materials, unrealised profit in stock, manufacturing accounts, manufacturing and income statements, admission of a partner, retirement of a partner, changes in the profit-sharing ratio, dissolution of a partnership, conversion into a company, branch accounts, incomplete records, companies, subject application on the computer. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ACCOUNTING IV
SUBJECT CODE: ACC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced company financial statements, comparative figures, abnormal and extraordinary items with tax implications, deferred taxation, instalment sales, valuations, liquidations and amalgamations, reconstructions, leases, grouping statements.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: AFE150B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: AFE150T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language Studies: Improvement of language use with the emphasis on reading and writing skills. Aspects of the Afrikaans vocabulary and the use of reference works on Afrikaans, e.g. dictionaries. Literature Studies: A few Afrikaans short stories to apply the skills developed in Language Studies. Language Studies: Improvement of language use with the emphasis on reading and writing skills. Writing coherent essays. Literature Studies: A few Afrikaans poems and verse-technical media to apply the skills developed in Language Studies. Application of subject didactic principles to plan, prepare, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: AFE210B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

Department of Educational Studies

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: AFE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language Studies: Afrikaans phonetics, incorporating the Afrikaans spelling rules. Literature Studies: Prose: Basic terms in prose (e.g. theme, character portrayal, action, time and space) on the basis of selected novels and short stories. Language Studies: Morphology, with the emphasis on word formation and syntax, with particular reference to the linear order of Afrikaans core sentences and the parts of speech they contain. Literature Studies: Poetry: a short overview of the study of literature on the basis of representative poems from every period. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS for FET Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: AFE300B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic grammar rules, speeches, discussions, listening techniques, meetings, memorandums, letters and reports.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: AFE300T, AFE310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Syntax, with the emphasis on defined sentences, including compound sentences, passive form, indirect speech and denial. Literature Studies: Drama theory on the basis of a few plays. Semantics, with the emphasis on word relations and the interconnectedness of texts. Practical writing (essays and letters), incorporating the work of the previous three years. Literature Studies: Prose, poetry and plays. A selection of works usually studied at school. Incorporation of the literature studies of the previous three years. Application of the subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS for FET Grades 10-12 and the development of an applicable subject policy for the organisational, administrative and practical components of the management of the subject at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: AFE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language Studies: Literary theory. Introduction to comparative literature study. Syntax. Description and interpretation of complex sentences in Afrikaans. Language ecology. The abuse of Afrikaans to mislead and combating that phenomenon. Psycholinguistics: second-language acquisition with the emphasis on Afrikaans as second language. Morphology: The structure of Afrikaans words. Literature Studies: Afrikaans poetry: Works by van Wyk Louw, Opperman, Cussons and Stockenström. Afrikaans prose. Modern prose. Afrikaans drama: A symbiotic interpretation of modern Afrikaans plays, the handling of social codes and querying the patriarchal world.

SUBJECT NAME: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: AGS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Applied biology. Agricultural calculations. Agricultural management. Pasture science. Soil science. Agricultural engineering and entrepreneurship. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: AGS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Agricultural engineering; Pasture science; Soil science; Agricultural economics; Animal health; Environmental conservation and human resource management. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: AGS300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Agricultural engineering: irrigation and soil conservation. Agricultural law; Financial management; Entrepreneurship and land-use planning. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ANALYSE AND MANAGE HET LEARNING PROGRAMME V
SUBJECT CODE: AHL501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 12 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An analysis of higher education, including a vision and mission statement, context, policies, procedures and legislative acts. Management, leadership and administration relating to learning and the facilitation of learning programmes in higher education, training and development.

SUBJECT NAME: APPLICATION IN FIELD OF EXPERTISE
SUBJECT CODE: AIF200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Application in field of expertise 1: The application of many issues, which are covered in other subjects, to a specific FET subject or learning area. Application in field of expertise 2: The application of many issues, which are covered in other subjects, to a specific FET subject or learning area.

SUBJECT NAME: ART I
SUBJECT CODE: ART110T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic understanding of skills and techniques required in teaching creative arts, with the emphasis on story-telling and creating stories.

SUBJECT NAME: ART II
SUBJECT CODE: ART200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students acquire a sound theoretical base for understanding the value of creative arts education.

SUBJECT NAME: ART III
SUBJECT CODE: ART300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Skills and techniques for creative arts education and an understanding of drama through telling and creating stories.

SUBJECT NAME: ASSESSMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: AEM200T, AEM210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Assessment theories, teaching portfolios and learning programme design.

SUBJECT NAME: ASSESSMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: AEM300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Planning and conducting the assessment of learning outcomes. Preparing the learner for
the assessment. Conducting the assessment. Recording assessment results. Moderating
assessment, Moderating assessment practice. Retrieving and recording assessment information
on a database. Drawing conclusions about the competence of the assessor, based on national
assessor standards. Giving feedback on the assessor's methods, approach and use of different
types of evidence in a constructive way. Designing assessment activities and instruments, and
integrating assessment into the learning programme. Evaluating assessment design for future
improvements.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: BIO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the microscope and biochemistry, investigating the characteristics of cells and
multicellular organisms. The ecology/dynamics of human population, ecological relationships,
conservation and population.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: BIO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Emphasis is placed on the biochemistry element of biology and on reproduction principles of
heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: BIO300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Emphasis is placed on the physiology and ecology of plants and animals. Viruses, bacteria,
fungi, algae, mosses, ferns and seed plants (Gymnospermae and Angiospermae) are
investigated. The animals are divided into two groups, namely the invertebrates, which include
the Protozoa (one-celled animals), Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes, Echinodermata, Annelida,
molluscs, Arthropoda and the vertebrates, which include Pisces, Amphibia, Aves, Reptilia and
Mammalia.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: BIO410T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Animal and plant physiology relating to excretion, chemical and nervous control and energy
transformation (photosynthesis and cell respiration) is studied and researched. Reproduction
principles of heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation.

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: BMN130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to business management (30%), small business entrepreneurship (50%), administrative function (20%). Applications of subject didactics principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grade 10.

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: BMN240T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Principles of management and management process (20%), operations management (30%), public relations management (10%), purchasing management (40%). Applications of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET subject assessment guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: BMN340T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Human Resources Management (30%), marketing management (30%), financial management (30%) and contemporary issues to be selected annually (10%). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10 - 12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: BMN410B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Strategic management. Advanced theoretical aspects and practical applications of all the functions of the enterprise through case studies and problem-solving techniques.

SUBJECT NAME: CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT
SUBJECT CODE: CBR200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching practice, action research project, learning environment, behaviour management, time management, large classes and cooperative learning.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION I
SUBJECT CODE: CEN150C
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language and communication. Mathematical literacy and information technology.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: KOA100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, introductions, apologies and motivational speeches. Basic reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education related topics. Basic writing skills – vocabulary, sentences, paragraphs and short essays on education-related topics.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS II
SUBJECT CODE: KOA200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, motivational speeches, meeting procedures. Advanced reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education related topics. Advanced writing skills – vocabulary, memos, business letters, invitations.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH I
SUBJECT CODE: COE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Communication processes and situations in organisations. Application of basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Basic grammar rules and comprehension skills.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH II
SUBJECT CODE: COE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Organizational communication. Application of reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Basic grammar rules and comprehension skills.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH III
SUBJECT CODE: COE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Aspects of language usage in the context of the teaching and learning situation, including audibility, clarity, comprehension and practical applications.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ISIZULU I
SUBJECT CODE: CZU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, introductions, apologies and motivational speeches. Basic reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education related topics. Basic writing skills – vocabulary, sentences, paragraphs and short essays on education related topics.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ISIZULU II
SUBJECT CODE: CZU200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, motivational speeches, meeting procedures. Advanced reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education related topics. Advanced writing skills – vocabulary, memos, business letters, invitations.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO I
SUBJECT CODE: CMO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO II
SUBJECT CODE: CMO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN THE LANGUAGE OF INSTRUCTION
SUBJECT CODE: CLN200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Academic writing and critical reading in the language of instruction.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA I
SUBJECT CODE: CMT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA II
SUBJECT CODE: CMT200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: CAY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
To understand basic concepts and terminology of relevant computer hardware and software. The installation and configuration of input and output devices. To identify legal, ethical and security issues related to information technology. To integrate end user computer applications skills e.g. Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel and to use Microsoft Powerpoint. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curricum, Grade 10.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: CAY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theory: Getting more out of your software; using the Internet; Managing files and folders; Mobile technology. Computers in the workplace: Networks; connecting up a small LAN of your own. Word processing with Microsoft Word; Spreadsheets with Microsoft Excel; Databases with Microsoft Access; Presentations with Microsoft PowerPoint: Information management. (Performance Application Task) Research project. Specific subject didactics: Official Policy documents. Lesson designing and lesson presentation. Setting up question papers and memoranda.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: CAY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic concepts of IT and interrelationships. Management and communication of information. Application of end-user computing skills and knowledge. Provision of solutions related to the processing and presentation of information. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: CAY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced desktop publishing (DTP), kerning, word and letter spacing, leading, assignment for newsletters, flyers and page layout, mail merge, macros, style sheets, advanced features (equations, columns, etc.), advanced sort features, organisation of documents, administration of files. Theory, protecting computer equipment and files, controlling access to computer information systems, protecting microcomputers, introduction to system analysis and programme development. Other applications: Excel, PowerPoint and a database program. Internet and web design (documents, etc.).

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER LITERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: CLY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theory: keyboard skills, paragraphs and correspondence. Display: speed and accuracy, word processing and documents for meetings.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER LITERACY II
SUBJECT CODE: CLY210T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A basic insight into data processing and computer systems, basic keyboard skills, relevant computer programs, a word-processing program, as well as a spreadsheet program and how to use the Internet.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: CMS110B, CMS110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Use basic information and communication technologies and relevant, fundamental terminology. Apply standard methods and techniques to communicate electronically. Identify social and ethical issues relating to the use of information and communication technologies. Design and use electronic tools to solve standard, routine problems. Apply the principles of the National Curriculum Statement and use prescribed Information Technology Grade 10 content to plan Grade 10 lessons.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: CMS200B, CMS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Provide details of information and communication technologies, using applicable terminology. Provide details of the methods and techniques used to communicate electronically. Describe and evaluate the effect of the use of information and communication technologies on the society and environment. Design and use existing electronic tools to solve advanced problems implementing appropriate methods. Prepare assessment activities and tools applying the principles of the Subject Assessment Guidelines for Information Technology. Present a lesson incorporating relevant LTSM and applying professional presentation skills.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: CMS300B, CMS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Apply, evaluate and integrate knowledge of information and communication technologies. Evaluate the methods and techniques used to communicate electronically. Justify decisions made with regard to the ethical and professional use of information and communication technologies. Design and use existing electronic tools to solve complex problems implementing a range of methods. Use all official DoE documents to plan, present and perform administration of Information Technology. Create an environment conducive to learning.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE IV
SUBJECT CODE: CMS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The computer as a teaching aid. Principles of educational instruction (computer-aided instruction-CAI). Design of CAI courseware. Data communications. Overview of contents of current school syllabi. Data processing in use.

SUBJECT NAME: CONDUCT RESEARCH IN HET PRACTICE V
SUBJECT CODE: CRI501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Research is undertaken in higher education sectors in theory and practice. Ontological, epistemological, methodological perspectives and instrumentation.

SUBJECT NAME: CREATING AND MANAGING LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS IV
SUBJECT CODE: CMV400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 35 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Curriculum: Approaches to curriculum development, National Curriculum Statement, macro- and microplanning. Assessment. The classroom: teaching and learning strategies, time and space, materials development. Arts and culture processes as learning mediums. Integration. Managing behaviour. Assessment strategies: research, workshops, classroom observation, portfolio.

SUBJECT NAME: CULTURE AND SOCIETY IV
SUBJECT CODE: CUL400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 35 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Children in society (cultural, socio-historical, local and global perspectives). Children, human rights and the law. Children and religion. Assessment strategies: assignments, seminars, presentations, tests.

SUBJECT NAME: DESIGN, DEVELOP, IMPLEMENT HET ASSESSMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: DDI501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Designing, developing and implementing the assessment of learning in higher education, and in training and development.

SUBJECT NAME: DRAMA I
SUBJECT CODE: DRA100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Story-telling and creating stories with choral verse, use of space, rhythm and mime.

SUBJECT NAME: DRAMA II
SUBJECT CODE: DRA200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic drama skills and techniques. Drama teaching and the value of drama education. Drama elements: tension, status, resolution, suspense, point of view.

SUBJECT NAME: DRAMA III
SUBJECT CODE: DRA300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Role-playing, assuming roles. Drama elements and role-playing.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS I
SUBJECT CODE: ECN130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The nature and scope of economics as a social science, the price theory, rational behaviour of consumers, production processes, fiscal policy, inflation and economic history. Application of subject didactic principles to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS II
SUBJECT CODE: ECN220T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Micro Theory: Demand and supply, elasticity, Customer Equilibrium, production, determining prices and output, perfect and imperfect competion. Macro Theory: National accounts, macro economic cycle. Monetary Theory: Demand for the supply of money. Specific Subject Didactics: Curriculum: Application of subject didactic principle pertaining NCS FET curriculum (Grade 10-11), Application of NCS FET Subject guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS III
SUBJECT CODE: ECN320T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
International trade: Theory of absolute cost advantage and theory of comparative cost advantage, Production possibilities, equilibrium in an open economy, factor movement in an international trade, international trade policy. Monetary economics: Monetary policy, public (government) economics: The role of government in the economy, government intervention, fiscal policy, public expenditure, coordinating fiscal and monetary policy. Development economics: Development and growth, the development gap, developing countries, development bodies, development policy (the role of agriculture), development planning. Current economic problems: Inflation, unemployment. Specific subject didactics: Curriculum: Application of subject didactics principles pertaining NCS FET curriculum (Grade 11-12), the development of appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational and administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all grades.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: ECN400B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Labour economics, interaction of monetary and fiscal policies, economic consequences of government debt, advanced treatment of monetary and fiscal policy. Poverty, equality and efficiency, trends in poverty, cost of equality, anti-poverty policies, welfare state, negative income tax. Alternative economic systems, evolution of economic thought: mainstream economics/ modern critiques, crisis in capitalism. Current international economic problems, e.g. exchange rate system under siege.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
SUBJECT CODE: EMS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Small business management and entrepreneurship, understanding the economic cycle in the context of the economic problem. Entrepreneurial functions, economic systems in the world, entries of books of a service undertaking, petty cash, financial administration.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION
SUBJECT CODE: EDU130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The purpose of this subject is to provide students in the senior phase with a broad understanding of the latest theories in education, including outcomes-based education (OBE), assessment practices and classroom management.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION I
SUBJECT CODE: EDU110T, EDU120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Didactic perspectives on the theory of education. Principles of classroom management and basic management functions.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION II
SUBJECT CODE: EDU210T, EDU230T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Psychopedagogic perspectives in the theory of education. Sociopedagogic perspectives. Elements of the teaching and learning situation and management areas in the classroom.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION III
SUBJECT CODE: EDU310T, EDU320T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Historic and comparative perspectives on the theory of education. Philosophical perspectives on education. The law relating to education and conditions of service for educators.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: EDU400T, EDU401T, EDU420T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced views on the tasks and disciplines of educational management. Areas of educational management, leadership and administration, including human resources and law of education. Advanced views of the tasks and disciplines of the theory of education, including different philosophies, theories, historical perspectives, psychological perspectives and approaches to learning.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: EDU41QT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced views on the tasks and disciplines of educational management. Areas of educational management, leadership and administration, including human resources and law of education.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION: THEORY OF EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: EDU41PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced views of the tasks and disciplines of the theory of education, including different philosophies, theories, historical perspectives, psychological perspectives and approaches to learning.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION PRACTICE
SUBJECT CODE: EUP401T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 6 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students must complete six months of experiential learning or educational practice at FET institutions that offer their areas of specialisation. Compulsory practical experience involves being a teaching assistant for the teacher appointed as supervisor for a particular subject or subjects, involvement in a community project over the six months (the focus will be on community development, organisation and coaching of extramural activities, for example, sport and cultural), and discipline and professionalism during placement. Students must comply with the rules and regulations of the institutions where they are placed, as well as those of the Department of Education. Any disciplinary action taken by supervisors will be noted on students' records. Supervisors are to complete confidential reports on students' performance. On returning from experiential learning, students are debriefed and reports are discussed individually for remedial action. Students are required to comply with the Code of Conduct for Educators of the Professional Council for Educators of their country.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: EMN500T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The educator and his or her professional environment: education as a profession, labour law for the educational sector. Human resources and managerial environment: human resources management in education, school governance, financial management in schools, administrative management of schools.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: ENE130B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS GET curriculum Grades 4-5. Communication skills for a wide range of situations. Basic elements of prose, drama, poetry and grammar to create and interpret texts critically.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: ENE130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Working towards improved proficiency in English, stimulation of communication in English in the four skills. Correction of grammatical, pronunciation and spoken errors. Reading of short stories and novels. Remedial exercises in English grammar, working towards the improvement of oral and written communication. Reading of novels, plays and poetry. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: ENE210B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS GET curriculum Grades 6-7. Communication skills for a wide range of situations. Basic elements of prose, drama, poetry and grammar to create and interpret texts critically.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: ENE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of the English grammatical system, the teaching of grammar, functional meanings. Reading of novels, plays, short stories and poetry. A study of the English sound system, phonemic transcriptions, the teaching of correct pronunciation. The reading of novels, the teaching of literature. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: ENE300B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Aspects regarding language usage in the context of the teaching and learning situation: audibility, clarity, comprehension, practical applications.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: ENE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic elements of poetry, drama and prose. An introduction to critical and analytical methods. A study of selected poems, plays and novels. The teaching of literature, an introduction to Shakespeare, reading of a selection of Shakespeare's plays, the teaching of Shakespeare. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: ENE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Literature: Novels and short stories. Drama. Folklore and folktales. Oral traditional poetry. Modern poetry. Literature history. Linguistics: a comparison of English with the phonology and morphology of the Nguni languages. The ability to read. Phonology and phonetics. Morphology.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP I
SUBJECT CODE: ENT100B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Proven principles of good business and the needs of a new business enterprise in an outcomes-based environment. The emphasis is placed on entrepreneurship and the establishment and management of business institutions.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP II
SUBJECT CODE: ENT200B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Exposure to the various kinds of business enterprises, the planning of management functions, organising and controlling budgets.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP III
SUBJECT CODE: ENT300B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
General administration, banking, personnel and good customer care.

SUBJECT NAME: ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV
SUBJECT CODE: ENT400C
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Strategic planning, entrepreneurial activities, business plans and action, research relating to an entrepreneurial project (application).

SUBJECT NAME: FACILITATING LEARNING II
SUBJECT CODE: FCT200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Facilitation of learning. Creating strategies to encourage dialogue between all participants. Recapping knowledge to link to prior learning. Clarifying the goals/outcomes of the learning activity. Consolidating the learning. Evaluating the learning process. Maintaining an effective and efficient administrative system. Developing training materials. Identifying the need for materials. Developing outcomes to be achieved through the materials. Designing the framework for the materials by, for example, deciding on the mode of delivery and media to be used, researching the content, and developing the structure and training methodology. Developing materials. Evaluating one's own performance.

SUBJECT NAME: FACILITATING LEARNING III
SUBJECT CODE: FCT300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Planning a learning programme; Developing a set of outlines; Managing a learnership/learning programme. Coordinating the management of a learnership/learning programme. Designing a quality assurance system. Monitoring effectiveness and the development of a quality management system to assess the learning programme's outcomes in respect of the employees of the enterprise(s).

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: GSD401T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Broad descriptions of didactic principles in various didactic situations. The changes in the teaching and learning environments. CMI and CAI and the development of the media environment. Instructional models: systematic design of instruction. Continuous improvement of evaluation and assessment criteria for various learning areas. Equity issues in South Africa: social and legal perspectives. Law of education: legal principles and current legalisation trends in the education and training environment. Students should demonstrate a clear understand and ability to use equity law and legal principles.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS I
SUBJECT CODE: GSD10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to didactic principles and the relevance to subject didactics. Microteaching and mini-lesson presentations. Introduction to teaching and learning media application. Introduction to basic learning theories and strategies. Students should apply the knowledge, skills and attitudes to specific subjects or field of study.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS II
SUBJECT CODE: GSD20PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Didactic principles as applied to subject didactics. Designing a theory and a demonstration lesson. The importance of safety, health and education (SHE) in the teaching and learning environments. Presentation, preparation and creation of lesson material and media for teaching. Assessment and evaluation in the subject didactic situation. Students should interpret appropriate outcomes in their specific subject and various learning areas.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS III
SUBJECT CODE: GSD30PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Didactic principles and its application to diverse didactic situations. Didactic environments for the teaching and learning. The effective use of projected and non-projected visual media. Curriculum development during designing and structuring of lessons. Students should evaluate and assess the teaching and learning process in their specific learning areas.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: GSD10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: GSD20QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: GSD30QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GEOGRAPHY I
SUBJECT CODE: GEG110B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Geographical skills and techniques (the development and use of these skills and techniques form an integral part of the process of knowledge construction in Geography). Using atlases, map skills, map orientation (map position, grid reference), geographical information systems (GIS), data acquisition. Atmosphere: weather and climate. Biosphere: ecosystems (biotic and abiotic systems). People and their needs: economic activities, resource use and management, energy use and management. People and their organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: GEOGRAPHY II
SUBJECT CODE: GEG200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Geographical skills and techniques: using atlases and maps, map skills. Consolidation and further application of the map skills and techniques covered in the first year on topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. Reading, analysis and interpretation of 1:50 000 topographical maps and orthophotos. Lithosphere: the structure and changing landforms of the earth.

SUBJECT NAME: GEOGRAPHY III
SUBJECT CODE: GEG300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Geographical skills and techniques (the development and use of these skills and techniques form an integral part of the process of knowledge construction in Geography). Consolidation and further application of map skills and techniques covered in the first and second years on topographical maps, orthophoto maps and aerial photos. Reading, analysis and interpretation of 1:50 000 topographical maps and orthophoto maps. Atmosphere: weather and climate. Development: people and place, settlement.

SUBJECT NAME: GEOGRAPHY IV
SUBJECT CODE: GEG400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Application of broad physical features of human geography and other related constructions in geography, such as topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. The study of physical geology, including materials that make up the earth and forces that shape the earth.

SUBJECT NAME: HISTORY I
SUBJECT CODE: HTS110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Africa (socio-economic political studies) by 1500, transformation in West Africa, kingdoms and trade in Southern Africa, transformation in Southern Africa, transformation in America, an analysis of the nature of slave-owning societies, transformation in Europe.

SUBJECT NAME: HISTORY II
SUBJECT CODE: HTS210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Industrialisation, technological dominance and the rise of nationalism and Imperialism. South Africa's mineral and industrial revolution, and colonial conquest. Colonial transformation and African responses. Forms of resistance. The role of heritage institutions. Crisis of capitalism I and II. The decline of Europe after World War II and the emergence of a bipolar world, new patterns of world dominance.

SUBJECT NAME: HISTORY III
SUBJECT CODE: HTS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Case study: analysing issues concerning the Middle East conflict. Challenges to colonialism. Competing nationalisms in South Africa. The end of apartheid, democracy and new identities in South Africa. The collapse of communism in Europe; the information age and continuing genocide. Competing world views and conflict over the control of resources: the Gulf War, war against terror and anarchy. Emerging youth cultures. African renewal.

SUBJECT NAME: HISTORY IV
SUBJECT CODE: HTS410T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Interpretation of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by all historians on ancient times, medieval and current history of the Middle East conflict, neo-liberalism, South African democracy and South Africa's new identities.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN DEVELOPMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: HDV400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Lifespan development. Middle childhood: ordered and disordered. Intelligence, self-esteem and mastery. Personality. Language and thought, creative and critical thinking. Assessment strategies: assignments, seminars, presentations, tests.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN MOVEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: HMV400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Lifespan development, middle childhood related to ordered and disordered personality. Creativity and innovation in critical thinking by using language and thoughts. Application and training programmes for water activities, games and gymnastics.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: HMC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Types of movement that are utilised for the holistic development of the child.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: HMC200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Elementary games and basic gymnastic movements that contribute to the development of the child.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: HMC300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Water activities, games and gymnastics that contribute to the development of the child.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERPRET/DESIGN HET LEARNING PROGRAMMES/ MODULES V
SUBJECT CODE: IHE501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Interpreting and designing learning programmes and modules for higher education, training and development.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO RESEARCH
SUBJECT CODE: INC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic and applied research, including the rationale for research in both quantitative and qualitative approaches and methodology.

SUBJECT NAME: ISIZULU (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: IZE120B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

SUBJECT NAME: ISIZULU (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: IZE200B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

SUBJECT NAME: ISIZULU (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: IZE300B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNICATION
SUBJECT CODE: LDC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 26 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The correct use of grammar in writing, including functional meaning, critical analysis, oral presentations, public speaking and report writing.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING II
SUBJECT CODE: LDT200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Engaging in occupational development. Analysing recent changes in a chosen occupation, both in South Africa and in three other countries. Identifying possible implications of recent occupational changes on occupational education, training and development in South Africa and in three other countries. Identifying some of the strengths and weaknesses of current ETD for the occupation in South Africa. Suggesting ways in which ETD for this occupation might meet some of the challenges facing it.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS I
SUBJECT CODE: LEA100B
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to the content, skills and knowledge of the 3 learning areas in the foundation phase ie. Literacy, Numeracy and Life skills.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS I
SUBJECT CODE: LEA100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to Biology and Science; Introduction to Drama, Art and Music; Introduction to Entrepreneurship; Introduction to Geography and History; Introduction to Human Movement; Introduction to Mathematics; and the Introduction to Technology.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS II
SUBJECT CODE: LEA200T, LEA210T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Arts and Culture: developing an understanding of art, music and human movement in the foundation phase. Life Orientation: developing an understanding of life orientation and religion in the foundation phase. Technology: developing an understanding of technology in the foundation phase. Economic and Management Science: role-players, economic systems, productivity, curriculum and planning, assessment. Environmental Education: developing an understanding of natural sciences and human and social sciences in the foundation phase.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS III
SUBJECT CODE: LEA300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Areas such as Arts and Culture, music, human movement, developing an understanding of life orientation, developing an understanding of technology, economic systems, productivity, curriculum and planning, assessment, developing an understanding of natural sciences, human and social sciences in the foundation phase.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREA DIDACTICS I
SUBJECT CODE: LAU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Foundation phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of numeracy, music in education, art in education. Intermediate phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of economic and management sciences (one contact), human and social science (one contact), mathematical literacy, mathematics, and mathematical science (one contact), language, literacy and communication (one contact).

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREA DIDACTICS II
SUBJECT CODE: LAU200T, LAU210T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Foundation phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of literacy, life orientation, human movement and life skills. Intermediate phase: Specific didactics and integration, with particular reference to the learning areas of technology, natural sciences, life orientation and arts and culture.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: ARTS AND CULTURE IV
SUBJECT CODE: LAR400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Specific didactics for drama, music, dance and visual arts. Practical application of each subject.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: INTERMEDIATE PHASE
SUBJECT CODE: LIN400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
This subject covers Literacy (20 credits on Level 6), and one of the following: Mathematics (education) (10 credits on Level 5 and 10 credits on Level 6) Technology (10 credits on Level 5 and 10 credits on Level 6) Natural Science (10 credits on Level 5 and 10 credits on Level 6), plus one of the following: Human and Social Sciences, Economics and Management Sciences.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: LTY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Structures, systems, curriculum and planning, assessment. Computer literacy: hardware, software, computer facility design and management, computers in education.

SUBJECT NAME: LEARNING AREAS SPECIALISATION: VISUAL ARTS IV
SUBJECT CODE: LVI400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Specific didactics for Visual Art. Practical application of Visual Art. Two-dimensional design. Three-dimensional design.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE ORIENTATION I
SUBJECT CODE: LIO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

- Overview of theoretical approaches to career counselling and a critical evaluation some approaches;
- A theoretical framework for life skills in guidance and counselling and the application of emotional and cognitive regulation in their own life;
- Identification, application and evaluation of multiple intelligences in career and life skills;
- Identification of life skills in a multicultural society;
- Life Orientation as a survival kit for the 21st century and the application of knowledge and skills as a survival kit;
- HIV/AIDS and trauma among learners and educators as well as ways to mitigate the consequences of HIV/AIDS;
- Study and learning skills and the application of the skills in their learning process; and
- Application of subject didactic principles to plan, develop and present a topic in the NCS curriculum for Grade 10.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE ORIENTATION II
SUBJECT CODE: LIO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Application of facilitation skills in the Life Orientation classroom; Different approaches to career assessment skills; Integration of narrative therapy in career counselling; Application of career management skills; Application of career skills as a life skills; The psychodynamic perspective on work and mental health; Application of job finding skills; Application of entrepreneurial skills; Application of teaching and management skills in the Life skills classroom; Application of subject didactic principles to plan, develop and present a topic in the NCS curriculum for Grade 11; Compilation of a subject file for Life Orientation.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE ORIENTATION III
SUBJECT CODE: LIO300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

- Stress; causes of stress; development and implementation of strategies to manage stress and enhance the quality of life; human and environmental factors that cause ill-health, crises and disasters as well as appropriate ways to deal with these.
- A personal mission statement based on the core aspects of personal philosophies, values, beliefs and ideologies that inform and direct actions in life.
- Evaluation of various relaxation, recreational and sport programmes and games with a view to participation and long-term engagement in at least one activity of their own choice.
- Exploration of career opportunities in different fields; investigation of innovative solutions for possible unemployment; core elements of a job contract; relevant labour laws and practices; principles of equity and the redress of equity Application of subject didactic principles to plan develop and present a topic in the NCS curriculum for Grade 12.
- Development of a subject policy for Life Orientation.
- Compilation of an assessment file for Life Orientation.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE SKILLS
SUBJECT CODE: LIF100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Learning programmes: educational foundation of life skills in the practical sphere, environmental education, curriculum development. A critical analysis of learning materials, the design of learning programmes, applied competence, assessment.

SUBJECT NAME: LIFE SKILLS I
SUBJECT CODE: LIF110T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Learning programmes (educational foundation of life skills in the practical sphere, environmental education, curriculum development). A critical analysis of learning materials, design of learning programmes, applied competence and assessment.

SUBJECT NAME: LITERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: LRY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language I (60%): Listening, speaking, reading, writing, integrated language approach, assessment, children's literature, applied competence. Language II (40%): Multilingualism, innovative approaches, design and critical evaluation of materials, assessment, applied competence.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: MLY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
NUMBERS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS: Fractions, decimals and percentages; Distributive, Communicative and Associative laws; Ratio and proportion; Income, Expenditure, Cost price, Commission, Discount, Profit and selling price; Simple Interest and Compound Interest. FUNCTIONAL RELATIONSHIPS: Cartesian coordinate system; Solutions to linear equations; Simple Linear and quadratic functions. SPACE, SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT: Measurement of length, distance, volume, area and perimeter of polygons and circles, and estimate error in measurement; Use and interpret scale drawings; Define and use the trigonometric ratios and interpret situations and problems about heights, distance and positions. DATA HANDLING: Collect and organise data; Tally and frequency table; Simple and compound bar graphs; Line and broken-line graphs; Ogives of accumulative frequencies; Pie chart and histograms; Measures of central tendencies: Mean, mode, median and range.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY II
SUBJECT CODE: MLY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
NUMBERS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS: Positive exponents; Solving quadratic equations: Factorisation and Application of quadratic formula; Solving simple simultaneous equations; Annuities and Mortgages; Taxation (Personal Tax, Company Tax and VAT); Imports/exports; Levies and rebates. FUNCTIONAL RELATIONSHIPS: Simple and Linear Inequalities; Simple, exponential and logarithmic functions. SPACE, SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT: Estimate, measure and calculate perimeters and areas of polygons; Surface area and volumes of right prism and right circular cylinders; Trigonometric ratios: *sinx, cosx tanx*. DATA HANDLING: Frequency tables; Ogives of cumulative frequencies; Measures of dispersion; Elementary probability; Probability of events; Venn diagrams.

SUBJECT NAME:	MATHEMATICAL LITERACY III
SUBJECT CODE:	MLY300T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
NUMBERS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS: Matrices; Solving systems of equations using Cramer's rule; Exchange rate, Interest offerings and bank charges; Different retirement options; Index changes (CPI, BCI). Functional relationships: Linear programming with two variables; Rational functions. SPACE, SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT: Area rule, sine rule and cosine rule; Geometry of a circle; Circle with the centre at the origin; Circle with the centre not at the origin. DATA HANDLING: The normal distribution; Area under a normal curve; Using tables under the normal curve; Computation of proportions; The central limit theorem; Correlation; Scatter diagrams; The spearman product-moment correlation coefficient; The spearman rank correlation coefficient; Interpretation of the correlation coefficient.

SUBJECT NAME:	MATHEMATICS
SUBJECT CODE:	MAT160E
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Number concept development, communicating mathematics, learning strategies, introducing measurement, introducing shapes and patterns, using media and other resources, policy, applied competence with reference to the mathematics and the mathematical literacy learning area in the senior phase.

SUBJECT NAME:	MATHEMATICS I
SUBJECT CODE:	MAT150B, MAT150E
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic principles. Complex numbers and theory of polynomials. Functions. Exponential and logarithmic functions. Trigonometry. Coordinate geometry. Matrices. Partial fractions.

SUBJECT NAME:	MATHEMATICS II
SUBJECT CODE:	MAT260B, MAT260E
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Linear programming. Binomial theorem. Series and progressions. Vectors. Limits and continuity. Differentiation. Integration. Data handling.

SUBJECT NAME:	MATHEMATICS III
SUBJECT CODE:	MAT340B, MAT340E
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Systems of linear equations: Matrices. Infinite series. Vector spaces. First-order differential equations. Second-order differential equations. Statistics and probability.

SUBJECT NAME:	MATHEMATICS IV
SUBJECT CODE:	MAT420E, MAT430T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Transcendental functions, infinite series, calibres of conic sections, three-dimensional vectors and analytical geometry, vector-valued functions and applications and partial deviations.

SUBJECT NAME:	MATHEMATICS (ED) I
SUBJECT CODE:	MAE110T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Functional mathematics, including algebraic and geometric fundamental concepts. Theorems, such as Pythagoras and the sum of the squares constructed on the hypotenuse. Mathematical literacy, including commercial and mathematical elements, starting from undefined terms of theories, both deductive and inductive, to abstract theorems.

SUBJECT NAME:	MATHEMATICS (ED) II
SUBJECT CODE:	MAE210T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Formal axiomatic methods and mathematical analysis, systems of numbers, cardinal numbers and theory testing. Manipulation of undefined terms and conceptualisation, theory testing. Real functions' limit of convergent sequences of numbers. Continuation of commercial mathematics elements, theories and axioms.

SUBJECT NAME:	MEDIATE AND FACILITATE LEARNING IN HET V
SUBJECT CODE:	MFL501T
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Mediation regarding learning content and facilitation of learning content in higher education, training and development.

SUBJECT NAME:	MENTOR AND ADVISE LEARNERS IN HET V
SUBJECT CODE:	MAL501T
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Mentoring of learners and advice learning in higher education, training and development.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUSIC I
SUBJECT CODE:	MUS100B
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theoretical and practical: instruments of the orchestra, cassette tapes. Note-singing and reciting.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUSIC II
SUBJECT CODE:	MUS200B
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Classroom percussion and ethnic instruments. Listening to the string and woodwind sections of the orchestra, as well as the brass and percussion sections.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUSIC III
SUBJECT CODE:	MUS300B
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 50 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theories on treble and bass clef. Story and sound/singing/dramatisation, evaluation.

SUBJECT NAME: NATURAL SCIENCES
SUBJECT CODE: NAS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Aspects of life sciences, physics and chemistry relating to the senior phase.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: SNR110B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: SNE110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: SNR210B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: SNE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Aspects of grammar. Comparative Nguni. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: SNR310B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry and drama. Oral presentations.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: SNE310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
General linguistics. Socio-linguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

Department of Educational Studies

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: SNE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Literature: Novel and short stories. Drama. Folklore and folktales. Oral traditional poetry. Modern poetry. Literature history. Linguistics: The Nguni languages: comparison of phonology and morphology, ability to read. Phonology and phonetics. Morphology.

SUBJECT NAME: NUMERACY
SUBJECT CODE: NUM100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Developing students' competence in interpreting and using numerical and elementary statistical information to facilitate their own learning and their ability to administer teaching, learning and assessment. Students will learn about numbers, operations, and relationships, measurement and spatial sense, statistics and financial mathematics.

SUBJECT NAME: NUMERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: NUM110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to number concept development, communicating mathematics, learning strategies, introducing measurement, introducing shapes and patterns, using media and other resources, policy and applied competence. Teaching and learning of mathematical concepts and skills, teaching approaches in mathematics, promoting problem-solving skills, remedial mathematics.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: FWS100B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the correct use and application of figures. Electricity: electrostatic, electrical potential, current electricity. Matter and energy: measuring properties of matter, the particle structure of matter, radiation physics, energy and energy transfer. Composition and structure of matter: the substances of chemistry, the particles of chemistry, atomic structure and atomic mass, the mole concept, electrons in atoms, chemical bonds, molecular size and shape. Chemical elements and their compounds: classification of the elements, acids and bases, oxidants and reductants, the main group of elements, organic chemistry.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: FWS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Acids, bases and salts, Arrhenius, Bronsted-Lowry and Lewis concepts, oxidation-reduction reactions, the dissolution process, colligative properties of solutions and colloid formation, properties of solutions. State of matter: gases, liquids and solids. Gases and the kinetic-molecular theory. Chemical equilibrium, the equilibrium constant and Le Chatelier's principle, self-ionisation of water and pH. Circular motion, simple harmonic motion, vibrations and waves, magnetism, electromagnetic induction. Temperature and heat.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: FWS300B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Mechanics: circular motion, turning forces. Matter and energy: special relativity. Electricity: the magnetic effect of current-carrying conductors, electromagnetic induction, electronics. Composition and structure of matter: quantum theory, chemical bond theory, molecular spectroscopy. Chemical elements and their compounds: the transition elements, physical properties and molecular structure of organic compounds, chemical properties and molecular structure of organic compounds, biologically important organic compounds.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES
SUBJECT CODE: PDF410T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching and learning theories: teaching models, microteaching and professional development, school library materials and material development.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES IV
SUBJECT CODE: PFD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching and learning theories: teaching models, microteaching and professional development, school library materials and material development.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL I
SUBJECT CODE: PDF10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Research and academic writing and study skills, planning library orientation.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL II
SUBJECT CODE: PDF20PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching and learning theories: microteaching, conflict resolution, emergent literacy and numeracy, library and media studies.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL III
SUBJECT CODE: PDF30PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Study skills, the role of an educator, personal development, observation and micro classes.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSIONAL IV
SUBJECT CODE: PDF40PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Professional development framework; Reflective practice; Communities of practice; Integrated quality management systems; Learners with special needs and professionalism.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSION STUDIES I
SUBJECT CODE: PDF10RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students are given opportunities to experience school life from a teacher's perspective aimed at studying the various roles expected of educators, as well as observing the everyday activities of the school and the management of classes.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSION STUDIES II
SUBJECT CODE: PDF20RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students are given opportunities to experience school life from a teacher's perspective aimed at studying the various roles expected of educators, as well as teaching in a class.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSION STUDIES III
SUBJECT CODE: PDF30RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students are given opportunities to experience school life from a teacher's perspective aimed at studying the various roles expected of educators, as well as teaching in a class. At the teaching practice sessions, a beginner teacher is expected to gain first-hand knowledge of school life, teaching and working with learners and education, as a whole.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: GENERAL PROFESSION STUDIES IV
SUBJECT CODE: PDF40RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 3 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and internships at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: PDF10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: PDF20QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and experiential learning at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: PDF30QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and experiential learning at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL STUDIES: TEACHING PRACTICE IV
SUBJECT CODE: PDF40QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 3 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Work-integrated learning in an authentic context (schools). The purpose is to do school-based observation and internships at schools of the students' choice and to provide students with an opportunity to experience life from a teacher's perspective.

SUBJECT NAME: RELIGION I
SUBJECT CODE: RGI100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students gain knowledge and understanding of various religions, such as Judaism, Christianity and Islam.

SUBJECT NAME: RELIGION II
SUBJECT CODE: RGI200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students gain knowledge and understanding of the diversity of cultural and religious traditions and belief systems, as well as of constitutional rights and social responsibility.

SUBJECT NAME: RELIGION III
SUBJECT CODE: RGI300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students gain sound knowledge of and insight into the diversity of religious traditions and different belief systems.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH I
SUBJECT CODE: RSH100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Designing and conducting research by selecting an area and topic for research; selecting and applying appropriate research methodologies; and designing a research action plan by, for example, considering research aims and selected methodologies, as well as the available resources. Conducting and managing the research process according to the research action plan.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100M
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Research concepts, tools of research, the difference between qualitative and quantitative research, reference techniques, bibliography and application, (see Education IV), such as a literature study.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS AND TECHNIQUES
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100Q
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The role and value of research in education. How elementary statistics can be a resource in teaching and research.

SUBJECT NAME: RPL1
SUBJECT CODE: RPL100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Educators in the senior phase at REQV12 may apply for exemption from this module by presenting proof that they are at REQV12 (application forms will be provided during the first semester). Educators at REQV10 and REQV11 will be assessed through integrated tasks during the two-year period to accumulate the required extra 120 credits. These RPL credits will be acquired from fundamental learning (numeracy and literacy), elective (subject and content of teaching), core (teaching and learning processes) and core (school and profession).

SUBJECT NAME: RPL 2
SUBJECT CODE: RPL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Educators in the senior phase at REQV 12 may apply for exemption from this module by presenting proof that they are at REQV 12 (application forms will be provided during the first semester). Educators at REQV 10 and REQV 11 will be assessed through integrated tasks during the two-year period to accumulate the required extra 120 credits. These RPL credits will be acquired from fundamental learning (literacy and communication in the language of instruction), elective (subject, learning area didactics and content of teaching), core (assessment) and core (classroom management).

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL AND THE PROFESSION
SUBJECT CODE: SAP100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
This subject covers schools, schooling and the teaching profession, teaching as a profession and teachers, accountability and competence.
On completion of the subject, students will –
• understand the ways in which schools can contribute towards the growth of the teaching profession;
• understand what is definitive about a profession;
• know what it means to be a competent teacher (norms and standards for educators);
• understand what their responsibilities and obligations are as members of a profession; and
• know the role and functions of the South African Council for Educators.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING I
SUBJECT CODE: SGC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Orientation to the aims and nature of school guidance, study guidance, school readiness, subject and school type of guidance, personal guidance, parent guidance. Aspects of life orientation (intermediate phase), practical work, such as interviewing and diagnostic. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET: LO, curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING II
SUBJECT CODE: SGC200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
School guidance: general principles, individualisation and differentiation, personal guidance, parent guidance, group dynamics and group guidance. Aspects of life orientation (senior phase). Practical work: interviewing and group work, diagnostic and recording, school guidance practice in schools, case study conferences, professional associations (career ethics). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET: LO curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING III
SUBJECT CODE: SGC300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
School guidance: schools of thought in guidance and their influence on school guidance, career choice guidance, study guidance, personal guidance, parent guidance, group dynamics and group guidance. Aspects of life orientation (NQF Levels 2, 3 and 4). Practical work: interviewing and group work, diagnostic and recording, organisation of school guidance practice in schools, case studies, professional associations (career ethics). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET: LO curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING IV
SUBJECT CODE: SGC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced school guidance and counselling.

SUBJECT NAME: SCHOOL LIBRARIANSHIP (ED) I
SUBJECT CODE: SLB100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The course covers school library materials and the development of library materials. Library searches and material collection for education. To include library information, history, rules, classification, cataloguing, referencing systems and general library management.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION: COMPUTER SKILLS
SUBJECT CODE: SLO21PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced desktop publishing, kerning and word and letter spacing, leading to assignments for newsletters, flyers and page layout. The theory of protecting computer equipment and files, controlling access to computer information systems analysis and programme development.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION: LIFE SKILLS
SUBJECT CODE: SLO21QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Philosophy of life and life skills, including comparatives in religious views, self-management skills, meeting procedures, principles of technology education.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION I
SUBJECT CODE: SLO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Philosophy of life and life skills: religion, basic study methods, community involvement, the role of the individual in the economy, and entrepreneurship. Computer literacy (theory and application): basic insight into data processing and computer systems, working knowledge of operating systems, basic keyboard skills, word processing and spreadsheets.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION II
SUBJECT CODE: SLO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Philosophy of life and life skills, including comparatives in religious views, self-management skills, meeting procedures, principles of technology education and loss control.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION III
SUBJECT CODE: SLO301T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Sport management, environmental education and safety measures.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: SUBJECT/LEARNING AREAS I
SUBJECT CODE: SSD100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics by using learning models. Didactic principles applied to various contents. Multimedia teaching.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: SUBJECT/LEARNING AREAS II
SUBJECT CODE: SSD200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Didactic principles applied to various contents. Multimedia teaching. Experiential learning (four weeks).

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: SUBJECT/LEARNING AREAS III
SUBJECT CODE: SSD300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Multimedia teaching. Test papers and memoranda, creating teaching media.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: SJY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application and microlessons regarding broad physical features of human geography and related constructions in geography, topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV
SUBJECT CODE: SDX410T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, practical application and creation of conducive environments by using various models and frameworks for effective teaching and learning of the subject, Entrepreneurship. Didactic principles applied in Entrepreneurship, as well as the management of the assessment and creation of teaching media.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: GEOGRAPHY IV
SUBJECT CODE: SGY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application and microlessons regarding the physiological elements and ecology of plants and animals, including viruses and bacteria.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: HISTORY IV
SUBJECT CODE: SHY400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application and microlessons regarding the interpretation of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by historians in different times and ages.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: SDY410T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, the practical application and creation of conducive environments using various models and frameworks for effective teaching and learning of the subject, Mathematics. Didactic principles applied in mathematics, as well as the management of the assessment and creation of teaching media.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: STO400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Application of related methodology in teaching technology. The development of lessons/programmes using problem-solving, inquiry-based learning, dialogic teaching, assessment strategies and related learning theories in the teaching and learning of technology, knowledge and application of technology curriculum.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS
SUBJECT CODE: SSD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Subject didactics terminology, teaching strategies (OBE), curriculum development, assessment, microteaching and subject policy of major school subjects. NCS FET Schools interpretation and application.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS I
SUBJECT CODE: SIF100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Appropriate teaching and learning strategies and methods selected and implanted for various situations.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS II
SUBJECT CODE: SIF200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Appropriate teaching and learning strategies and methods selected and implanted for various situations to demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS III
SUBJECT CODE: SIF300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Appropriate teaching and learning strategies and methods selected and implanted for various situations to demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning that includes learner activities, such as presentations given and demonstrations performed comprehensively.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ARTS EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: SAE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching of the basic understanding of skills and techniques required in teaching creative arts, with the emphasis on story-telling and creative stories.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DRAMA EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: SJD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microlessons regarding story-telling and creative arts, and stories with choral verse, the use of verse and the use of space, rhythm and mime.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HUMAN MOVEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: SHV400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microlessons regarding types of movements that are utilised in the holistic development of the child.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: INTEGRATED ARTS IV
SUBJECT CODE: SIG400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching of the basic understanding of skills and techniques required in teaching creative arts, with the emphasis on story-telling and creating stories integrated in both lateral and vertical dimensions.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MUSIC EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: DME400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microlessons regarding theories and practice on treble clef, percussions and ethnic instruments, including story and sound/singing/dramatisation and evaluation.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TEACHING PRACTICE IV
SUBJECT CODE: SIF40PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Candidates must complete twelve weeks of experiential learning to become familiar with the school's interpretation and practical application of NCS FET.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS: THEORY IV
SUBJECT CODE: SIF40QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Subject didactics terminology, teaching strategies in the OBE approach relating to the NCS policy, including assessment, microteaching and subject policy of the interpretation and application of major subjects.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: SUB400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Reading, writing and numeracy.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ACCOUNTING V
SUBJECT CODE: SDA500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Accounting: subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: AFRIKAANS V
SUBJECT CODE: SLY500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, design and application of advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the Afrikaans language teacher, organisation and administration of an Afrikaans language laboratory.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUI500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using learning models. Curriculum development. Didactics principles applied in biology. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching and practical work of setting Grade12 question papers in line with the NCS.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: SBM500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Business Management. Subject applications on the computer. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics, multimedia teaching.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: COMPUTER SCIENCE V
SUBJECT CODE: SCU500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of this subject, students should know how to use computer-based training in Computer Science and related subjects, as well as more advanced teaching and learning media, and be able to design and apply advanced teaching models and methodologies.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ECONOMICS V
SUBJECT CODE: SEC500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Economics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ENGLISH V
SUBJECT CODE: SLX500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, design and application of advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the English language teacher, organisation and administration of an English language laboratory.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ENTREPRENEURSHIP V
SUBJECT CODE: SJP500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in teaching the subject, Entrepreneurship. Practical work at GET schools and projects related to GET schools.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: GEOGRAPHY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUG500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Didactics and the application of broad physical features of human geography and other related constructions in geography, such as topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. The teaching of physical geology, including materials that make up the earth and forces that shape the earth.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HISTORY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUH500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Facilitation and mediation of learning of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by all historians on ancient times, medieval and current history of the Middle East conflict, neo-liberalism, South African democracy and South Africa's new identities.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HUMAN MOVEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: SUM500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The teaching of ordered and disordered personality history through creative and innovative thinking, using language and thoughts. Application and training programmes for water activities, games and gymnastics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS V
SUBJECT CODE: SMA500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in the subject Mathematics. Practical work at GET schools, projects related to GET schools.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: NORTHERN SOTHO V
SUBJECT CODE: SLZ500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, designing and applying advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the Northern Sotho language teacher, organisation and administration of a Northern Sotho language laboratory.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING V
SUBJECT CODE: SDU500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Mathematics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: SKILLS SUBJECTS V
SUBJECT CODE: SSS500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Mathematics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUE500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in the subject, Technology. Practical work at GET schools, projects related to GET schools.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TSWANA V
SUBJECT CODE: SLW500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of advanced microteaching principles, design and application of advanced teaching models, meso- to macro-level curriculum development, multimedia teaching, professional development of the Tswana language teacher, organisation and administration of a Tswana language laboratory.

SUBJECT NAME: SUPPORTING LEARNING II
SUBJECT CODE: SUL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Guiding and supporting learners: Identifying their needs. Analysing problems/needs and deciding on appropriate action. Giving advice to learners. Giving support to learners. Referring learners to specialist guidance and counselling services. Keeping records of interactions with learners. Evaluating their own performance.

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHING AND LEARNING STRATEGIES
SUBJECT CODE: TAL100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Three broad areas relating to teaching and learning strategies will be covered, namely curriculum as a learning environment, changing concepts of teaching and learning, and reflection on the student's own learning. On completion of the module, students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of what learning is, identify factors that influence learning, identify issues that underpin Curriculum 2005, reflect on their teaching and learning, and make a critical evaluation of the national Department of Education's document, *Alternatives to Corporal Punishment* (2001).

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE I
SUBJECT CODE: TES100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes.

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHNING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE II
SUBJECT CODE: TES200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes, as well as critical cross-field outcomes.

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE III
SUBJECT CODE: TES300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes, as well as critical cross-field outcomes. The use of the seven roles of teaching as a profession and related role modelling.

SUBJECT NAME: TEACHING STUDIES: FOUNDATION PHASE IV
SUBJECT CODE: TES400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Provide teaching and learning strategies regarding provisioning for the learning outcomes, as well as critical cross-field outcomes. The use of the seven roles of teaching as a profession and related role modelling. Develop life-long skills regarding the latest trends, practices and evidence regarding participation in real situation.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: THE130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to technology, materials, products and systems, as well as graphic communication in the senior phase.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: THE120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The mastering and application of technical knowledge, skills and attitudes in electrical, mechanical and civil fields of specialisation. Learners identify problems, and through the design process, solve those problems by building projects in the laboratory and workshops. Emphasis is placed on the understanding and application of the technological process to solve problems and satisfy needs and wants; application of a range of technological knowledge and skills.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: THE220T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Technical knowledge and skills in the three main fields of specialisation, namely electrical, mechanical and civil. Applying technological processes through projects and experiments to solve technological problems.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: THE320T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Application of technical knowledge and skills in electrical, mechanical and civil engineering. Identification of problems and the design process, attempts to solve problems by building projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: THE410T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is placed on the basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical, mechanical and civil fields of specialisation. Experiments and processes are integrated into theory and practical skills and are applied in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve the problems by applying technical knowledge and skills in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: THEORY OF EDUCATION V
SUBJECT CODE: TED510T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Challenges in education (curriculum renewal, relevant education, education for democracy, differentiation, equality and quality in education). Bio-ethical issues, moral education, multicultural education, scenarios for the future (research component).

SUBJECT NAME: TOURISM I
SUBJECT CODE: TOU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Types of tourists and explaining why they travel. Identifying the tourism sectors, subsectors and role-players. The concepts of "environment" and "ecotourism". Analysing how tourism benefits the country, and evaluating the impact of global events, political situations and natural disasters on the economy. Applying map-reading skills for use in a tourism context. Foreign exchange. Demonstrating an understanding of the needs of cultural and other diversities when interacting with customers in a tourism context.

SUBJECT NAME: TOURISM II
SUBJECT CODE: TOU210R
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Interdependence and interrelationship between the different sectors, subsectors and role-players, and the impact on service delivery. Ways of promoting domestic travel and making tourism accessible to all South Africans. Available and possible local tourism products that have the potential to generate income in the community and suggesting ways to market them. Role of South African tourism, and how it is marketed internationally. Converting major foreign currencies into South African rand and vice versa. Determining the travel documents, regulations and customs requirements that apply when travelling between countries.

SUBJECT NAME: TOURISM III
SUBJECT CODE: TOU310R
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The impact that service delivery has on economic growth and community development in the country, and making recommendations for improvement. Tourism business opportunities for those in the informal sector and those with special needs. Business plans to develop a unique tourism venture to add value to the community, ensuring growth and sustainability. South Africa's role in terms of supporting tourism in the SADC region and the impact on the country's exchange rate. Sourcing information and developing a tour plan for tourists visiting their own province.

SUBJECT NAME: TSWANA (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: TSE110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: TSWANA (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: TSE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Aspects of grammar. Comparative Nguni. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: TSWANA (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: TSE310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 2-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TSWANA (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: TWE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 2 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Literature: Novels and short stories. Drama. Folklore and folktales. Oral traditional poetry. Modern poetry. Literature history. Linguistics: The Nguni languages: comparison of phonology and morphology, ability to read. Phonology and phonetics. Morphology.

3.   DEPARTMENT OF JOURNALISM

3.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: JOURNALISM Qualification code: NDJR01

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):	A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification. English or Afrikaans with a C symbol (second language) or a D symbol (first language) at the Higher Grade. The Head of the Department may, in exceptional cases, permit applicants who do not comply with all the language entry requirements to take part in the selection process.
Recommended subject(s):	Geography and History at the Higher Grade.
Selection criteria:	Selection of all prospective students is based on a computerised potential assessment. Candidates who are successful in this will be invited for interviews. General knowledge and language proficiency are extremely important in journalism and special emphasis will therefore be placed on these attributes during selection. Prospective students are advised to prepare themselves accordingly by, for example, reading books on journalism and the political system in South Africa, reading newspapers regularly, and consulting professional journalists on the nature and requirements of the profession. All prospective students should contact the Department of Journalism of the University by telephone by August of the year preceding the year of proposed study to make arrangements for selection.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):	A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English and any other five subjects (including Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy).
Recommended subject(s):	A third language, Geography, History and any art-related subject (e.g. Dramatic Arts, Music, etc.).
Selection criteria:	Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any five other subjects (including Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy) with a final score of 18	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**22**

Assessment procedures:	Candidates who meet these minimum requirements will be invited for the selection process, which includes a departmental questionnaire and possibly an interview.

- Preference will be given to candidates with a performance level of 5 or more in English. Candidates will also receive an additional credit point for a pass in any of the recommended subjects listed above.
- General knowledge and language proficiency are extremely important in journalism and special emphasis will therefore be placed on these aspects during selection.
- Prospective students are advised to prepare themselves accordingly by, for example, reading books on journalism and the political system in South Africa, reading newspapers regularly and consulting professional journalists about the nature and requirements of the profession.
- All prospective students should contact the Department of Journalism of the University by telephone by August of the year preceding the year of proposed study to make arrangements for selection.

b.	Minimum duration:	Three years.
c.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve North Campus. First two years: day classes. Third year: block-based classes and experiential learning.
d.	Intake for the qualification:	January only.
e.	Re-registration:	Students may re-register for the subject Media Practice III only with the permission of the Head of the Department. The purpose of the re-registration is to provide students with an opportunity to complete incomplete projects.
f.	Equipment:	Students who have been selected should note that cameras are compulsory for the subject, Photojournalism I. However, students should not buy cameras before the lecturer concerned asks them to do so.
g.	Promotion:	A student may carry over modules or subjects to the following year, provided that such modules or subjects fit in with the timetable, or that the Department of Journalism be prepared to make special arrangements.
h.	Additional rules:	Students should take English at the A level, as well as a second language at the A level. However, the Head of the Department may, due to previous subject selections, make other proposals and arrangements regarding the latter. The qualification is presented as a package and the University reserves the right to limit or alter subject selections and combinations, should they, for example, lead to uneconomical class groupings.
i.	Media Practice III (experiential learning):	See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations. Students may not register for Media Practice III if they are repeating more than three subjects.
j.	Readmission:	See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
k.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:
* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005 and SENEX on 20 September 2007.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
MEM100T	**Media Communication I**		
ENJ140T	Media Communication: English (A level) for Journalists I	(0,050)*	
MEM10PT	Media Communication: Contemporary Political Studies I	(0,100)*	
MEM10QT	Media Communication: Introduction to Mass Communication I	(0,033)*	
MIF100T	**Media Information Management I**		
MIF10PT	Media Information Management: Database I	(0,044)	
MIF10QT	Media Information Management: News Awareness and News Knowledge I	(0,044)	
MIF10RT	Media Information Management: Internet I	(0,044)	
NEW100T	**News Reporting I**		
NEW10PT	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I	(0,250)	
NEW10QT	News Reporting: Computers for Journalists I	(0,075)	
NEW10RT	News Reporting: Media Law I	(0,070)	
PHJ100T	Photojournalism I*	(0,100)	
RPE100T	Radio: Production, Editing and Sound I*	(0,140)*	

plus one* of the following languages (or as determined by the Head of the Department):

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AAJ160T	Afrikaans (A level) for Journalists I	(0,050)	
AAJ180T	Afrikaans I	(0,050)	
FRE120T	French I	(0,050)	
GER130T	German I	(0,050)	
SNR130T	Sotho (North) I	(0,050)	
SNR140T	Sotho (North) (A level) for Journalists I	(0,050)	
ZUL140T	Zulu I	(0,050)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AVR200T	**Advanced Reporting II**		
AVR20PT	Advanced Reporting: Investigative Reporting II	(0,250)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I
AVR20QT	Advanced Reporting: Writing and Scripting Skills II	(0,100)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I
BCN200T	Broadcasting: Production II*	(0,200)	Radio: Production, Editing and Sound I
BED200T	Basic Editing and Design for Printing II*	(0,200)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I
BES200T	Basic Entrepreneurial Skills for Media II*	(0,025)	News Reporting: Print Media and Broadcasting I
MEM200T	**Media Communication II**		
ENJ200T	Media Communication: English (A level) for Journalists II	(0,100)	Media Communication: English (A level) for Journalists I

MEM20PT	Media Communication: Contemporary Political Studies II	(0,080)	Media Communication: Contemporary Political Studies I
MEM20QT	Media Communication: Mass Communication and Ethics II	(0,020)	Media Communication: Introduction to Mass Communication I
NET200T	Internet II*	(0,025)	Media Information Management: Internet I

The subjects below are not compulsory for obtaining the qualification and no credit weights have been allocated to them. However, the Department strongly recommends that students take these subjects to prepare and equip them for the labour market.

MEM200T Media Communication II

| AAJ200T | Media Communication: Afrikaans (A level) for Journalists II | (0,000)* | Afrikaans (A level) for Journalists I |
| SNR220T | Media Communication: Sotho (North) (A level) for Journalists II | (0,000)* | Sotho (North) (A level) for Journalists I |

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

AVR300T	Advanced Reporting III	(0,250)	Advanced Reporting II
MDC300T	Media Practice III	(0,500)	Basic Editing and Design for Printing II **or** Broadcasting: Production II
MDC301R	Media Practice III (semester subject) (re-registration)	(0,000)	

plus one of the following subjects:

| AED300T | Advanced Editing and Design for Printing III* | (0,250) | Basic Editing and Design for Printing II |
| BCN300T | Broadcasting: Production III* | (0,250) | Broadcasting: Production II |

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

| 3.2 | **BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM**
Qualification code: BTJR01 |

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A National Diploma: Journalism or an equivalent qualification. A student with an equivalent qualification should have at least one year's experience in the print or electronic media. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma at the Tshwane University of Technology for the first time before 2007, and who have not since interrupted their studies.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: One year.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (block-based classes on Saturdays).

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
BRT400T	Basic Research Project	(0,300)
BRT400R	Basic Research Project (re-registration)	(0,000)
ETN410T	Editorial Management IV	(0,100)

plus one of the following subjects:

SRG400T	**Specialist Reporting IV**	
SRG40ST	Specialist Reporting: Features and Reviews IV	(0,400)
SRG40RT	Specialist Reporting: Political Reporting IV	(0,400)

plus one of the following subjects:

SRG400T	**Specialist Reporting IV**	
SRG40QT	Specialist Reporting: Broadcasting IV	(0,200)
SRG40PT	Specialist Reporting: Print Media IV	(0,200)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

3.3   MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM
Qualification code: MTJR96

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A National Higher Diploma: Journalism, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Journalism, or another appropriate equivalent qualification, as well as proven media experience. In the case of an equivalent qualification, the candidate should possess adequate professional knowledge and skills for admission to the qualification. He or she should also apply for the granting of status.

In addition, he or she should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.

b.   Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c.   Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

e.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
JOU500T	Dissertation: Journalism	(1,000)
JOU500R	Dissertation: Journalism (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

3.4 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: JOURNALISM
Qualification code: DTJR96

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Magister Technologiae: Journalism or an equivalent qualification and proven media experience.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
JOU700T	Thesis: Journalism	(2,000)
JOU700R	Thesis: Journalism (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

3.5 SUBJECT INFORMATION

Syllabus content subject to change to accommodate industry changes.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED EDITING AND DESIGN FOR PRINTING III
SUBJECT CODE: AED300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The development of perceptive actuality articles for the print media, from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED REPORTING III
SUBJECT CODE: AVR300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The development of contextualised, specialised reports or features for printing, online or broadcast distribution in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED REPORTING: INVESTIGATIVE REPORTING II
SUBJECT CODE: AVR20PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The development of investigative, perceptive actuality articles or broadcast reports from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED REPORTING: WRITING AND SCRIPTING SKILLS II
SUBJECT CODE: AVR20QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The development of perceptive features for the print or broadcast media from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: AAJ180T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, advertisements and journalistic style. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS I
SUBJECT CODE: AAJ160T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: BASIC EDITING AND DESIGN FOR PRINTING II
SUBJECT CODE: BED200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Displaying competence in media production to produce and edit print media products by applying knowledge of new genres, visual values and ethics.

SUBJECT NAME: BASIC ENTREPRENEURIAL SKILLS FOR MEDIA II
SUBJECT CODE: BES200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 15 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Displaying competence in media production to produce and edit print media products by applying knowledge of new genres, visual values and ethics.

SUBJECT NAME: BASIC RESEARCH PROJECT
SUBJECT CODE: BRT400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Undertaking a basic research project (essay or dissertation) with the media as the point of departure for applicable research themes.

SUBJECT NAME: BROADCASTING: PRODUCTION II
SUBJECT CODE: BCN200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Displaying competence in media production to produce and edit broadcast media products by applying knowledge of new genres, visual values and ethics.

SUBJECT NAME:	BROADCASTING: PRODUCTION III
SUBJECT CODE:	BCN300T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Developing perceptive actuality broadcast reports, from inception to the final product, in a contextualised environment.

SUBJECT NAME:	EDITORIAL MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE:	ETN410T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Applying editorial management techniques to media products; basic management skills.

SUBJECT NAME:	FRENCH I
SUBJECT CODE:	FRE120T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 45 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered.

SUBJECT NAME:	GERMAN I
SUBJECT CODE:	GER130T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 45 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered.

SUBJECT NAME:	INTERNET II
SUBJECT CODE:	NET200T
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 15 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The acquisition and evaluation of information to generate news on-line; computer assisted research reporting (CARR); basic Web page design.

SUBJECT NAME:	MEDIA COMMUNICATION: AFRIKAANS (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS II
SUBJECT CODE:	AAJ200T
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME:	MEDIA COMMUNICATION: CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL STUDIES I
SUBJECT CODE:	MEM10PT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 60 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students acquire the basic historical and socio-political knowledge required to report on and discuss current political affairs.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL STUDIES II

SUBJECT CODE: MEM20PT

EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER

TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Accessing, evaluating, using and sourcing information and language resources effectively and responsibly to create publishable stories and academic writing. Specific historical and socio-political knowledge is used to report on and discuss current political affairs.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: ENGLISH (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS I

SUBJECT CODE: ENJ140T

EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER

TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: ENGLISH (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS II

SUBJECT CODE: ENJ200T

EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER

TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: INTRODUCTION TO MASS COMMUNICATION I

SUBJECT CODE: MEM10QT

EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER

TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students are introduced to and analyse different forms and theories of mass communication. Media texts and institutions are critically analysed and discussed.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: MASS COMMUNICATION AND ETHICS II

SUBJECT CODE: MEM20QT

EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER

TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Students acquire the skills and knowledge required to make and justify ethical decisions regarding sensitive aspects in the presentation of journalistic material. The role and place of mass communication in a community are discussed and analysed. Academic writing in a media context is developed.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA COMMUNICATION: SOTHO (NORTH) (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS II
SUBJECT CODE: SNR220T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT: DATABASE I
SUBJECT CODE: MIF10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 15 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Establishing and maintaining a basic database. The effective and responsible acquisition and storage of information.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT: INTERNET I
SUBJECT CODE: MIF10RT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 15 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Accessing, evaluating, using and sourcing information resources effectively and responsibly to create publishable stories and academic writing.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT: NEWS AWARENESS AND NEWS KNOWLEDGE I
SUBJECT CODE: MIF10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The effective and responsible acquisition and evaluation of information and the building of a journalistic frame of reference.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: MDC300T
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A formal practical in-service training period in the media industry, also known as experiential learning or work-integrated learning (WIL).

SUBJECT NAME: NEWS REPORTING: COMPUTERS FOR JOURNALISTS I
SUBJECT CODE: NEW10QT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Acquiring computer knowledge skills, including typing at a minimum of 25 words per minute.

SUBJECT NAME: NEWS REPORTING: MEDIA LAW I
SUBJECT CODE: NEW10RT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Applying basic knowledge of media law in the gathering of journalistic material and the production of reports.

SUBJECT NAME: NEWS REPORTING: PRINT MEDIA AND BROADCASTING I
SUBJECT CODE: NEW10PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 90 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The history of and developments in the media industry. Producing elementary news reports for printing and broadcasting under supervision.

SUBJECT NAME: PHOTOJOURNALISM I
SUBJECT CODE: PHJ100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Using technology to produce a newsworthy image and an audiovisual news item, applying ethical norms in decision-making on the presentation of photo material.

SUBJECT NAME: RADIO: PRODUCTION, EDITING AND SOUND I
SUBJECT CODE: RPE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Using cutting-edge technology to produce newsworthy audiovisual news items under supervision.

SUBJECT NAME: SOTHO (NORTH) I
SUBJECT CODE: SNR130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered.

SUBJECT NAME: SOTHO (NORTH) (A LEVEL) FOR JOURNALISTS I
SUBJECT CODE: SNR140T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. In this subject, attention is given to translation, the writing of features, advertisements, journalistic style, a critical analysis of reports and articles. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIALIST REPORTING: BROADCASTING IV
SUBJECT CODE: SRG40QT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Producing perceptive features for broadcasting. Demonstrating the ability to understand and create media material at the level of a professional journalist.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIALIST REPORTING: FEATURES AND REVIEWS IV
SUBJECT CODE: SRG40ST
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Producing perceptive features and reviews for printing and broadcasting. Demonstrating the ability to understand and create media material at the level of a professional journalist.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIALIST REPORTING: POLITICAL REPORTING IV
SUBJECT CODE: SRG40RT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Producing perceptive political reports for printing and broadcasting. Demonstrating the ability to understand and create media material at the level of a professional journalist.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIALIST REPORTING: PRINT MEDIA IV
SUBJECT CODE: SRG40PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Producing perceptive features for printing. Demonstrating the ability to understand and create media material at the level of a professional journalist.

SUBJECT NAME: ZULU I
SUBJECT CODE: ZUL140T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 45 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered.

4. DEPARTMENT OF LAW

4.1	**NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LEGAL ASSISTANCE** **Qualification code: NDLE00**

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008**

Admission requirement(s):   A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at the Higher Grade or a C symbol at the Standard Grade for English.

Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English, any other additional language and four other subjects (including Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy).

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	3
Any additional language	3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects (including Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy) with a final score of 14	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**20**

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full.

b. Minimum duration: Three years.

c. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South and Mbombela campuses (day classes).

d. Intake for the qualification: January only.

e. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f. Assignment: The assignment for Legal Research and Writing I should be submitted on or before the end of August of the applicable year. In exceptional cases, the Head of the Department may, on request by the lecturer of the subject, approve the extension of the submission date.

g. Experiential Learning: See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:

* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
LGP100T	Legal Practice for Paralegals I	(0,250)	
LLS100T	Language and Life Skills	(0,125)	
MCL100T	Mercantile Law for Paralegals I	(0,250)	
PRW100T	Practical Private Law for Paralegals I	(0,250)	

SECOND SEMESTER

CLS101T	Computing for Legal Assistants I	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

MCL200T	Mercantile Law for Paralegals II	(0,250)	Mercantile Law for Paralegals I
PCL110T	Practical Criminal Law for Paralegals I	(0,150)	

FIRST SEMESTER

DMV101T	Delicts and Motor Vehicle Accidents I	(0,100)	
LLA111T	Labour Law I	(0,150)	
LGP20AT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIA	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals I

SECOND SEMESTER

DRS101T	Dispute Resolution I	(0,050)	
LGP20BT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIB	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals I
WFL101T	Welfare Law I	(0,050)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

CIT10AT	Civil Practice IA	(0,075)	
EXP1LAS	Experiential Learning	(0,000)	
LGP30AT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIIA	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIA Legal Practice for Paralegals IIB
LRW101T	Legal Research and Writing I	(0,100)	
MCL30AT	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIIA	(0,125)	Mercantile Law for Paralegals II
PLP10AT	Practical Law: Procedure IA	(0,100)	
SMB111T	Small Business Management I	(0,050)*	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,575

SECOND SEMESTER

CIT10BT	Civil Practice IB	(0,075)	
LGP30BT	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIIB	(0,125)	Legal Practice for Paralegals IIA
			Legal Practice for Paralegals IIB
MCL30BT	Mercantile Law for Paralegals IIIB	(0,125)	Mercantile Law for Paralegals II
PLP10BT	Practical Law: Procedure IB	(0,100)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,425

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

4.2	SUBJECT INFORMATION

Syllabus content subject to change to accommodate industry changes.

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL PRACTICE IA
SUBJECT CODE: CIT10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Civil procedure. All aspects of civil procedure in the magistrate's court and high court.

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL PRACTICE IB
SUBJECT CODE: CIT10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Civil procedure. All aspects of civil procedure in the magistrate's court and high court.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTING FOR LEGAL ASSISTANTS I
SUBJECT CODE: CLS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 36 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students have to acquire theory and practical skills and knowledge. Theory knowledge to be learned are Personal Computer Basics, Managing Computer Contents, Display Devices, Internet Privacy and Security, Connectors and Adapters, Network Basics, Multimedia Devices, Processors and Memory, Data Storage Devices, Network Security Overview and Safety. Practical skills to be acquired are Operating System XP and Application Software Microsoft Office Suite 2007 which include Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and MS PowerPoint.

SUBJECT NAME: DELICTS AND MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENTS I
SUBJECT CODE: DMV101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to delicts. Elements constituting a delict. Remedies. Introduction to motor vehicle accidents. RAF Act. The fund's liability. The claimant. How to prepare and submit the claim. Hit and run claims.

SUBJECT NAME: DISPUTE RESOLUTION I
SUBJECT CODE: DRS101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to dispute resolution in South Africa. Different types of disputes and the structures for resolving them. Comparison between different dispute resolution structures. Conciliation process and its stages. Arbitration process and its stages. The process of facilitation. Awards and their effects. Enforcement of awards. Settlement agreements and the drafting thereof. Dispute resolution under the Labour Relations Act, 1995, and under the Arbitration Act, 1965.

SUBJECT NAME: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
SUBJECT CODE: EXP1LAS
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 3 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Aimed at the following aspects: technical knowledge, skills, intellectual skills, communication skills, individual skills and management skills. The objective is to give the student an opportunity to apply theoretical knowledge in practice in the work environment.

SUBJECT NAME: LABOUR LAW I
SUBJECT CODE: LLA111T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Sources of law. The common law contract of employment. Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997. Skills Development Act, Unemployment Insurance Act, Employment Equity Act, Protected Disclosures Act, Occupational Health and Safety Act, Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, Unfair dismissals, unfair labour practice, temporary employment services, transfer of contract of employment, forms of industrial action, dispute resolution, labour relations in the public sector, collective bargaining.

SUBJECT NAME: LANGUAGE AND LIFE SKILLS
SUBJECT CODE: LLS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
English usage. Concepts in communication. Perception and communication. Reading and writing skills. Effective speaking and listening skills. Interviewing. Writing skills. Concise communication (telephone usage, fax usage, memos). Reports and statements. Business correspondence.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS I
SUBJECT CODE: LGP100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Part A: Introduction to law. Office practice and ethics. Magistrate's court (overview). High court (overview). Solvent deceased estates (overview). Conveyancing (overview). Notarial practice (overview). Stamp duties. Debt collecting. Part B: Legal accounting. Introduction to bookkeeping. Trust and business concepts. Accounting records, systems and procedures. Business and trust books of first entry. Journals. Trial balance and financial statements (overview). Correspondents' transactions and accounts. Trust investments. Relevant legislation. VAT.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIA
SUBJECT CODE: LGP20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Conveyancing (introduction). Power of attorney. General deed of transfer.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIB
SUBJECT CODE: LGP20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Different transfers. Bonds. Certificates of title. Sectional titles. Finances.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: LGP30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Property law. Immovable property and ownership. Estate agency. Finance, costs and calculations. Drafting of wills. Estate planning. Trusts (overview).

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: LGP30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Administration of estates. The process of administrating an estate. Duties of executor. The liquidation and distribution account. Practical administration of an estate.

SUBJECT NAME: LEGAL RESEARCH AND WRITING I
SUBJECT CODE: LRW101T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction. How to do basic legal research. How to use the Internet for research. A 50-page research project. Refresher computer course, including Internet and e-mail. Students will be expected to complete a research project of between 25 and 50 pages.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS I
SUBJECT CODE: MCL100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Law of contracts. Introduction to the law of contracts. Legal requirements for the formation of a valid contract. Terms of a contract. Transfer and termination of personal rights arising from contractual obligations. Interpretation of a contract. Breach of contract. Law of contracts. Specific contracts. Deed of sale (movable goods). Credit agreements. Specific emphasis on the drafting of the above contracts/agreements. Negotiable instruments.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS II
SUBJECT CODE: MCL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Commercial law. The company. Formation. Directors. Capital. Special resolutions. Commercial law. Partnerships. Drawing up partnership agreements. Trusts. Formation of a trust. The close corporation. Formation. How it differs from companies. Introduction to patents. Introduction to trade marks. How to apply for a trade mark. Introduction to copyright.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: MCL30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic tax law. Introduction. VAT. Individual tax. Small business tax. Gross income. Deductions.

SUBJECT NAME: MERCANTILE LAW FOR PARALEGALS IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: MCL30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
BaAgency. Surety. Insurance. Lease agreements. Liquor law. Drawing up an application for a licence. Insolvency.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL CRIMINAL LAW FOR PARALEGALS I
SUBJECT CODE: PCL110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to law. The South African legal system. Sources of law. Divisions of South African law. Law of Persons. Legal subjects and legal objects. The beginning of legal subjectivity. The status of legal subjects. How legal subjectivity ends. Family law. Types of marriages. Children (legitimacy, maintenance, guardianship and custody). Divorce – students should be able to deal with all practical aspects of an undefended divorce. Domestic violence.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL LAW: PROCEDURE IA
SUBJECT CODE: PLP10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Criminal procedure.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL LAW: PROCEDURE IB
SUBJECT CODE: PLP10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Law of evidence. Trial techniques.

SUBJECT NAME: PRACTICAL PRIVATE LAW FOR PARALEGALS I
SUBJECT CODE: PRW100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to law. The South African legal system. Sources of law. Divisions of South African law. Law of Persons. Legal subjects and legal objects. The beginning of legal subjectivity. The status of legal subjects. How legal subjectivity ends. Family law. Types of marriages. Children (legitimacy, maintenance, guardianship and custody). Divorce – students should be able to deal with all practical aspects of an undefended divorce. Domestic violence.

SUBJECT NAME: SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: SMB111T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Entrepreneurship and how to establish your own business. Marketing of a small business. Financing. Basic functions in a small business.

SUBJECT NAME: WELFARE LAW I
SUBJECT CODE: WFL101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Human values. Fundamental human rights. Rights of children and the elderly. Relevant government schemes, such as housing. Rights of disabled persons.

5. DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION

5.1 ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (SPECIALISATION)
Qualification code: ACEZS3/ACEZS5

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): Any three-year professional qualification (360 SAQA credits) in education and training. (A candidate may register for a Level 2 subject only if he or she has passed the corresponding Level 1 subject). If Mathematics I or Computer Science I is selected as a subject, the candidate should first have passed Mathematics (NQF Level 4) or completed a foundation qualification at NQF Level 5, or he or she should obtain RPL recognition.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: One year.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (evening or block-based classes offered over a period of two years, with contact sessions over weekends and during school holidays).

Hours of attendance and the form of presentation will be determined by the Department.

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g. Economical class groupings: The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.

h. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks
* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, August 2008 and November 2009.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)

OPTION 1: FET BAND* (ACEZS3)

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)	
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)	
SSD400T	Specific Subject Didactics	(0,200)	

plus two subjects from one of the following subject groups:

SUBJECT GROUP A: CONSUMER STUDIES

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CSS100T	Consumer Studies I	(0,200)	
CSS200T	Consumer Studies II	(0,200)*	Consumer Studies I
CSS300T	Consumer Studies III	(0,200)*	Consumer Studies II
FNU110T	Food and Nutrition I	(0,200)	
FNU210T	Food and Nutrition II	(0,200)*	Food and Nutrition I
FNU310T	Food and Nutrition III	(0,200)*	Food and Nutrition II

HTK110T	Hotelkeeping and Catering I	(0,200)	
HTK210T	Hotelkeeping and Catering II	(0,200)*	Hotelkeeping and Catering I
HTK310T	Hotelkeeping and Catering III	(0,200)*	Hotelkeeping and Catering II
NAC100T	Needlework and Clothing I	(0,200)	
NAC200T	Needlework and Clothing II	(0,200)*	Needlework and Clothing I
NAC300T	Needlework and Clothing III	(0,200)*	Needlework and Clothing II

SUBJECT GROUP B: MATHEMATICS AND MATHEMATICAL LITERACY

MAE100T	Mathematics (Education) I	(0,200)	
MAE200T	Mathematics (Education) II	(0,200)*	Mathematics (Education) I
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I	(0,200)	
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II	(0,200)*	Mathematical Literacy I
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III	(0,200)*	Mathematical Literacy II

SUBJECT GROUP C: NATURAL SCIENCES

BIE100T	Biology (Education) I	(0,200)	
BIE200T	Biology (Education) II	(0,200)*	Biology (Education) I
BIE300T	Biology (Education) III	(0,200)*	Biology (Education) II
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,200)*	Computer Science I
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,200)*	Computer Science II
CYE100T	Chemistry (Education) I	(0,200)	
CYE210T	Chemistry (Education) II	(0,200)*	Chemistry (Education) I
CYE300T	Chemistry (Education) III	(0,200)*	Chemistry (Education) II
FWS100T	Physical Science I	(0,200)	
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,200)*	Physical Science I
FWS310T	Physical Science III	(0,200)*	Physical Science II
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II

SUBJECT GROUP D: TECHNOLOGY (FET)

CVY100T	Civil Technology I*	(0,200)	
CVY200T	Civil Technology II*	(0,200)*	Civil Technology I
CVY300T	Civil Technology III*	(0,200)*	Civil Technology II
EGD100T	Engineering Graphics and Design I*	(0,200)	
EGD200T	Engineering Graphics and Design II*	(0,200)*	Engineering Graphics and Design I
EGD300T	Engineering Graphics and Design III*	(0,200)*	Engineering Graphics and Design II
ELY100T	Electrical Technology I*	(0,200)	
ELY200T	Electrical Technology II*	(0,200)*	Electrical Technology I
ELY300T	Electrical Technology III*	(0,200)*	Electrical Technology II
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II
MHY100T	Mechanical Technology I*	(0,200)	
MHY200T	Mechanical Technology II*	(0,200)*	Mechanical Technology I
MHY300T	Mechanical Technology III*	(0,200)*	Mechanical Technology II

SUBJECT GROUP E: GENERAL

ENT100T	Entrepreneurship I	(0,200)	
ENT200T	Entrepreneurship II	(0,200)*	Entrepreneurship I
ENT300T	Entrepreneurship III	(0,200)*	Entrepreneurship II

MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,200)*	Mathematics I
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,200)*	Mathematics II
TCD100T	Technological Design I	(0,200)	
TCD200T	Technological Design II	(0,200)*	Technological Design I
TCD300T	Technological Design III	(0,200)*	Technological Design II
THE110T	Technology I	(0,200)	
THE210T	Technology II	(0,200)*	Technology I
THE310T	Technology III	(0,200)*	Technology II

OPTION 2: SENIOR PHASE: MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY* (ACEZS5)

EDU400T	Education IV	(0,250)
RMD100M	Research Methodology	(0,150)
SSD400T	Specific Subject Didactics	(0,200)

      plus four of the following subjects:

FWS100T	Physical Science I	(0,100)*	
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,100)*	Physical Sciences I
MAE100T	Mathematics (Education) I	(0,100)*	
MAE200T	Mathematics (Education) II	(0,100)*	Mathematics (Education) I
NAS100T	Natural Sciences I*	(0,100)	
NAS200T	Natural Sciences II*	(0,100)	Natural Sciences I
THE110T	Technology I	(0,100)*	
THE210T	Technology II	(0,100)*	Technology I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

5.2   BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (FET): SPECIALISATION
Qualification code: BEEDS6, BEEDS7, BEEDS8, BEEDS9

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

•   **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

    Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, including English, Mathematics and Biology or Natural Science with at least E symbols at the Higher Grade or D symbols at the Standard Grade.

    Recommended subject(s): Commercial subjects, languages, mathematical and computer related subjects.

    Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

•   **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

    FIELD(S) OF SPECIALISATION:
    • Consumer Studies
    • Technical
    • Technology

    Admission requirement(s): A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics. Mathematical Literacy will be considered for the Consumer Studies specialisation field.

Recommended subject(s): Agricultural Sciences, Consumer Studies, Engineering Graphics and Design, Information Technology, Life Sciences, Physical Sciences.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy (will only be considered for Consumer Studies specialisation Field)	3 4
Additional subjects (excluding Life orientation):	
Any four other subjects with a final score of 14	
TOTAL APS SCORE (with Mathematics and five other subjects):	**20**
TOTAL APS SCORE (with Mathematical Literacy and five other subjects):	**21**

FIELD(S) OF SPECIALISATION:
• Natural Sciences

Admission requirement(s): A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English, Mathematics, Life Sciences and Physical Sciences and any further additional language.

Recommended subject(s): Life Sciences and Physical Sciences.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	3
Mathematics	4
Life Sciences	4
Physical Sciences	4
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any two other subjects (including a second language) with a final score of 7	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**22**

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full. The Department will rank applicants to determine admission.

b. Minimum duration: Four years.

c. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (day classes).

d. Intake for the qualification: January only.

e. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f. Economical class groupings: The departmental committee reserves the right to limit the choice of subjects with a view to economical class groupings.

g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The
                            total number of credits required for this qualification is 4,000.

Key to asterisks
*   Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
    (Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005, March 2006, September 2007 and
    May 2009.)

THE SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
COE100T	Communication in English I	(0,080)*	
EDU110T	Education I	(0,060)	
GSD100T	**General Subject Didactics I**		
GSD10PB	General Subject Didactics: Didactics I	(0,150)	
GSD10QB	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice I	(0,050)	

plus one* of the following languages:

CMO100T	Communication in Northern Sotho I	(0,030)*	
CMT100T	Communication in Tswana I	(0,030)*	
CZU110T	Communication in IsiZulu I	(0,030)*	
KOA100T	Communication in Afrikaans I	(0,030)*	

plus three subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES (BEEDS6)

CSS100T	Consumer Studies I	(0,200)	
FNU110T	Food and Nutrition I	(0,200)	
HTK110T	Hotelkeeping and Catering I	(0,200)	
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)	
NAC100T	Needlework and Clothing I	(0,200)	

OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES (BEEDS7)

BIE100T	Biology (Education) I	(0,200)	
CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
CYE100T	Chemistry (Education) I	(0,200)	
FWS100T	Physical Science I	(0,200)	
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)	

OPTION 3: TECHNICAL (BEEDS8)

CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
CVY100T	Civil Technology I*	(0,200)	
EGD100T	Engineering Graphics and Design I*	(0,200)	
ELY100T	Electrical Technology I*	(0,200)	
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MHY100T	Mechanical Technology I*	(0,200)	
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)	

OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY (BEEDS9)

CMS110T	Computer Science I	(0,200)	
ENT100T	Entrepreneurship I	(0,200)	
MAT150E	Mathematics I	(0,200)	
MLY100T	Mathematical Literacy I*	(0,200)	
TCD100T	Technological Design I	(0,200)	
THE110A	Technology (Senior Phase) I*	(0,200)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **0,970**

SECOND YEAR

COE200T	Communication in English II	(0,045)	Communication in English I
EDU210T	Education II	(0,120)	Education I
GSD200T	**General Subject Didactics II**		
GSD20PB	General Subject Didactics: Didactics II	(0,160)	General Subject Didactics I
GSD20QB	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice II	(0,050)	General Subject Didactics I
SLO100T	Skills and Life Orientation I	(0,080)	

plus one of the following languages:

CMO200T	Communication in Northern Sotho II	(0,025)	Communication in Northern Sotho I
CMT200T	Communication in Tswana II	(0,025)	Communication in Tswana I
CZU200T	Communication in IsiZulu II	(0,025)	Communication in IsiZulu I
KOA200T	Communication in Afrikaans II	(0,025)	Communication in Afrikaans I

plus two subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES (BEEDS6)

CSS200T	Consumer Studies II	(0,250)	Consumer Studies I
FNU210T	Food and Nutrition II	(0,250)	Food and Nutrition I
HTK210T	Hotelkeeping and Catering II	(0,250)	Hotelkeeping and Catering I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
NAC200T	Needlework and Clothing II	(0,250)	Needlework and Clothing I

OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES (BEEDS7)

BIE200T	Biology (Education) II	(0,250)	Biology (Education) I
CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
CYE200T	Chemistry (Education) II	(0,250)	Chemistry (Education) I
FWS200T	Physical Science II	(0,250)	Physical Science I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I

OPTION 3: TECHNICAL (BEEDS8)

CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
CVY200T	Civil Technology II*	(0,250)	Civil Technology I
EGD200T	Engineering Graphics and Design II*	(0,250)	Engineering Graphics and Design I
ELY200T	Electrical Technology II*	(0,250)	Electrical Technology I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MHY200T	Mechanical Technology II*	(0,250)	Mechanical Technology I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I

OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY (BEEDS9)

CMS200T	Computer Science II	(0,250)	Computer Science I
ENT200T	Entrepreneurship II	(0,250)	Entrepreneurship I
MAT260E	Mathematics II	(0,250)	Mathematics I
MLY200T	Mathematical Literacy II*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy I
TCD200T	Technological Design II	(0,250)	Technological Design I
THE230T	Technology (Senior Phase) II*	(0,250)	Technology (Senior Phase) I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,980**

THIRD YEAR

COE300T	Communication in English III	(0,050)	Communication in English II
EDU310T	Education III	(0,120)	Education II
GSD300T	**General Subject Didactics III**		
GSD30PB	General Subject Didactics: Didactics III	(0,150)*	General Subject Didactics II
GSD30QB	General Subject Didactics: Educational Practice III	(0,050)*	General Subject Didactics II
SLO200T	Skills and Life Orientation II	(0,100)	Skills and Life Orientation I

plus two subjects from one of the following options:

OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES (BEEDS6)

CSS300T	Consumer Studies III	(0,250)	Consumer Studies II
FNU310T	Food and Nutrition III	(0,250)	Food and Nutrition II
HTK310T	Hotelkeeping and Catering III	(0,250)	Hotelkeeping and Catering II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
NAC300T	Needlework and Clothing III	(0,250)	Needlework and Clothing II

OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES (BEEDS7)

BIE300T	Biology (Education) III	(0,250)	Biology (Education) II
CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
CYE300T	Chemistry (Education) III	(0,250)	Chemistry (Education) II
FWS300T	Physical Science III	(0,250)	Physical Science II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II

OPTION 3: TECHNICAL (BEEDS8)

CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
CVY300T	Civil Technology III*	(0,250)	Civil Technology II
EGD300T	Engineering Graphics and Design III*	(0,250)	Engineering Graphics and Design II
ELY300T	Electrical Technology III*	(0,250)	Electrical Technology II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MHY300T	Mechanical Technology III*	(0,250)	Mechanical Technology II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II

OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY (BEEDS9)

CMS310T	Computer Science III	(0,250)	Computer Science II
ENT300T	Entrepreneurship III	(0,250)	Entrepreneurship II
MAT340E	Mathematics III	(0,250)	Mathematics II
MLY300T	Mathematical Literacy III*	(0,250)	Mathematical Literacy II
TCD300T	Technological Design III	(0,250)	Technological Design II
THE330T	Technology (Senior Phase) III*	(0,250)	Technology (Senior Phase) II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **0,970**

FOURTH YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

EDU401T	Education IV	(0,250)	Education III
GSD401B	General Subject Didactics IV	(0,250)	General Subject Didactics III
SLO301T	Skills and Life Orientation III	(0,080)	Skills and Life Orientation II

SECOND SEMESTER
Students may not register for Education Practice if they still need to complete more than two other subjects.

EUP401B	Education Practice	(0,500)	General Subject Didactics III

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **1,080**

5.3 BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: (HONS): (FET): SPECIALISATION
Qualification code: BHEES6, BHEES7, BHEES8, BHEES9

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A qualification with at least 480 SAQA credits, 240 of which are at the NQF Level 6 or higher, in related fields of knowledge and skills in at least one of the following specialisation or learning areas of teacher education: technology, natural sciences, mathematics, consumer studies, technical studies.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: One year.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (evening and block-based classes over a period of two years).

e. Intake for the qualification: January only.

f. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks
* Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
(Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005 and May 2009.)

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EMN500T	Educational Management V	(0,100)
RMD100Q	Research Methods and Techniques	(0,100)
TED510T	Theory of Education V	(0,200)

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

OPTION 1: CONSUMER STUDIES (BHEES6)

SDR500T	Subject Didactics: Consumer Studies V	(0,200)*

plus one* of the following subjects:

CSS400T	Consumer Studies IV	(0,400)*
HTK400T	Hotelkeeping and Catering IV	(0,400)*
NAC400T	Needlework and Clothing IV	(0,400)*

OPTION 2: NATURAL SCIENCES (BHEES7)

One of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen below:

SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,200)*
SDB500T	Subject Didactics: Biology V	(0,200)*
SDG500T	Subject Didactics: General Science V	(0,200)*
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,200)*
SPS500T	Subject Didactics: Physical Science V	(0,200)*

plus one* of the following subjects:

BIE400T	Biology (Education) IV	(0,400)*
CMS400T	Computer Science IV	(0,400)*
FWS400T	Physical Science IV	(0,400)*
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,400)*

OPTION 3: TECHNICAL (BHEES8)

One of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen below:

SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,200)*
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,200)*
STE500T	Subject Didactics: Technical Drawing V*	(0,200)*
SUT500T	Subject Didactics: Technical V	(0,200)*

plus one* of the following subjects:

GRU400T	Graphics IV	(0,400)*
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,400)*
TGE400T	Technika (Electrical) IV	(0,400)*
TGH400T	Technika (Mechanical) IV	(0,400)*
TGL400T	Technika (Civil) IV	(0,400)*

OPTION 4: TECHNOLOGY (BHEES9)

One of the following subjects related to one of the optional subjects chosen below:

SCU500T	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V	(0,200)*
SMA500T	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(0,200)*
SUE500T	Subject Didactics: Technology V	(0,200)*

plus one* of the following subjects:

ENT400T	Entrepreneurship IV	(0,400)*
CMS400T	Computer Science IV	(0,400)*
MAT420E	Mathematics IV	(0,400)*
TCD400T	Technological Design IV	(0,400)*
THE400T	Technology IV	(0,400)*

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

5.4	**MASTERS IN EDUCATION** **Qualification code: MEED05**

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Bachelor of Education (Hons) or an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed with an average of 60% to be considered for selection.

Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department before 30 September of the applicable year:
- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
- A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Masters in Education
- A short description of the research topic
- An academic record that includes the marks obtained in the BEd (Hons) examination

In addition, he or she should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification. Workshops will be available and students will be expected to register for non-examination purposes.

b. Selection criteria: Candidates who are selected on the strength of their written motivations will be invited for interviews. Candidates who succeed in their interviews will be informed during October to register.

c. Applications: Prospective students who wish to enrol for the Masters in Education should submit the required documentation before the end of September of the year preceding their studies.

Any prospective student, who has not completed their previous qualification at TUT, should submit an application form to Student Administration in order to obtain a student number.

Prospective students should understand that neither an average of 60%, nor the submission of the portfolio, automatically gives them admission to the Masters in Education. If a prospective student's portfolio is accepted, he or she will be invited to an interview. During this interview, a final decision will be taken about his or her admission.

d. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

e. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

f. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU540T	Dissertation: Education	(1,000)
EDU540R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

5.5 DOCTORATE IN EDUCATION
Qualification code: DEED05

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s):   A Masters in Education or an equivalent qualification.

b. Selection criteria: Each candidate has to submit the following to the Department:
- An updated curriculum vitae, including all contact details
- A typed motivation for wishing to study for the Doctorate in Education
- A short description of the research topic
- An academic record that includes the marks obtained for the Masters in Education

After submitting these documents, prospective students will be requested to prepare a proposal based on a study theme to be provided by the Department of Educational Studies. Candidates will be invited for an interview in January, during which they also have to present their proposals to the Departmental Research and Innovation Committee and supervisors.

Candidates will be informed of the outcome of their application within a week.

c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
EDU710T	Thesis: Education	(2,000)
EDU710R	Thesis: Education (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

5.6 SUBJECT INFORMATION

Syllabus content subject to change to accommodate industry changes.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: BIE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the microscope and biochemistry, investigating the characteristics of cells and multicellular organisms. The emphasis then shifts to human population ecology/dynamics, ecological relationships, conservation and population. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: BIE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on the physiology and ecology of plants and animals. Viruses, bacteria, fungi, algae, mosses, ferns and seed plants (gymnosperm and angiosperm) are also studied. The animals are divided into two subtypes, the invertebrates, which includes the Protozoa (one-celled animals), Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes, Echinodermata, Annelida (earthworm), molluscs and Arthropoda, and the vertebrates, which include Pisces, Amphibia, Aves, Reptilia and Mammalia. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: BIE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on the biochemistry element of biology and focuses on reproduction principles of heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: BIOLOGY (EDUCATION) IV
SUBJECT CODE: BIE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The physiology of animals and plants relating to internal transport, water relations, excretion, chemical and nervous control, nutrition and energy transformation (photosynthesis and cell respiration).

SUBJECT NAME: CHEMISTRY (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: CYE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The properties classification and a particle model of matter are investigated. The subject also focuses on the atomic structure, the periodic table and chemical landing. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: CHEMISTRY (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: CYE200T, CYE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of oxidation/reduction reaction, electrochemistry, stoichiometry and solutions, as well as the physical and chemical properties of water. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: CHEMISTRY (EDUCATION) III
SUBJECT CODE: CYE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of inorganic and thermochemistry, as well as the properties of chemical reactions. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: CVY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated by way of Woodwork Theory (safety measures, hand tools, machine tools and attachments, woodworking joints, timber, design, finishing) and practical work (design, preparation, basic woodworking processes: scale-model examples of selected woodworking joints and manufacturing projects, using hand and machine tools). Civil Technology also focuses on organisation, communication and services (safety and professional services), planning and communication, design procedures (timber, roads and parking sections), installation of cold and hot water supply, heat, drainage and electricity), instruments (tools, bricklaying, plastering, carpeting and plumbing), materials and construction (concrete, brickwork, woodworking, steelwork, roof construction and quantity surveying) as well as applied mechanics. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems.

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: CVY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated by way of woodwork theory (safety measures, machine tools and attachments, design, making, evaluating and finishing), and practical work (preparation of material, design, manufacturing projects using machines). Civil Technology also focuses on organisation, communication and services, design procedures (CAD, bridges, dams and buildings), installation of solar heating systems, drainage), instruments (dumpy level, test apparatus, slump test, concrete compression test, tensile test for steel), materials and construction (reinforced concrete, glass, cement, aggregates), as well as applied mechanics.

SUBJECT NAME: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: CVY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation, with specific reference to the built environment. Theory and practical skills are integrated by means of hands-on practical application of theoretical work (pouring of concrete, bridge building, surveying, conducting practical tests on concrete samples, etc.), organisation, communication and services, design procedures, materials and construction, as well as applied mechanics.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS I
SUBJECT CODE: KOA100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, introductions, apologies and motivational speeches. Basic reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education-related topics. Basic writing skills – vocabulary, sentences, paragraphs and short essays on education-related topics.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN AFRIKAANS II
SUBJECT CODE: KOA200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, motivational speeches, meeting procedures. Advanced reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education-related topics. Advanced writing skills – vocabulary, memos, business letters, invitations.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH I
SUBJECT CODE: COE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Communication processes and situations in organisations. Application of basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Basic grammar rules and comprehension skills.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH II
SUBJECT CODE: COE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Organisational communication. Application of reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Basic grammar rules and comprehension skills.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ENGLISH III
SUBJECT CODE: COE300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Aspects of language usage in the context of the teaching and learning situation, including audibility, clarity, comprehension and practical applications.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ISIZULU I
SUBJECT CODE: CZU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, introductions, apologies and motivational speeches. Basic reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education-related topics. Basic writing skills – vocabulary, sentences, paragraphs and short essays on education-related topics.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN ISIZULU II
SUBJECT CODE: CZU200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced listening and speaking skills – vocabulary, motivational speeches, meeting procedures. Advanced reading skills – vocabulary, texts and comprehensions on education-related topics. Advanced writing skills – vocabulary, memos, business letters, invitations.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO I
SUBJECT CODE: CMO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN NORTHERN SOTHO II
SUBJECT CODE: CMO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced oral, reading, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA I
SUBJECT CODE: CMT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION IN TSWANA II
SUBJECT CODE: CMT200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 25 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic reading, speaking, listening and writing skills. Comprehension (exercises and tests).

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: CMS110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Use basic information and communication technologies and relevant, fundamental terminology. Apply standard methods and techniques to communicate electronically. Identify social and ethical issues relating to the use of information and communication technologies. Design and use electronic tools to solve standard, routine problems. Apply the principles of the National Curriculum Statement and use prescribed Information Technology Grade 10 content to plan Grade 10 lessons.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: CMS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Provide details of information and communication technologies, using applicable terminology. Provide details of the methods and techniques used to communicate electronically. Describe and evaluate the effect of the use of information and communication technologies on the society and environment. Design and use existing electronic tools to solve advanced problems implementing appropriate methods. Prepare assessment activities and tools applying the principles of the Subject Assessment Guidelines for Information Technology. Present a lesson incorporating relevant LTSM and applying professional presentation skills.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: CMS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
Apply, evaluate and integrate knowledge of information and communication technologies. Evaluate the methods and techniques used to communicate electronically. Justify decisions made with regard to the ethical and professional use of information and communication technologies. Design and use existing electronic tools to solve complex problems implementing a range of methods. Use all official DoE documents to plan, present and perform administration of Information Technology. Create an environment conducive to learning.

SUBJECT NAME: COMPUTER SCIENCE IV
SUBJECT CODE: CMS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The computer as a teaching aid. Principles of educational instruction (computer-aided instruction – CAI). Design of CAI courseware. Data communications. Overview of contents of current school syllabi. Data processing in use.

SUBJECT NAME: CONSUMER STUDIES I
SUBJECT CODE: CSS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Family resource management, community extension work, family cycle and development, socialisation and adaptation. Communication and stress management. Support system and primary health care. Home management, including financial management, management of household work, decision making, food management, food evaluation and entrepreneurship. Clothing and soft furnishing products, including needlework, pattern and pricing. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum for Grades10-12.

SUBJECT NAME: CONSUMER STUDIES II
SUBJECT CODE: CSS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Buying and planning a house: buying a house, architectural plans, interior decoration, elements and principles of design, colour, surface and finishes: wall treatment, floor treatment and window treatment. Household textiles. Interior styles, lighting, heating, ventilation and insulation. Fashion trends, choice of clothing, fibre to fabric and clothing outlets. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum for Grades 10-12.

SUBJECT NAME: CONSUMER STUDIES III
SUBJECT CODE: CSS300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An ecological approach to housing: housing choice, micro-environment and housing, housing provision and financial law, financial management: income concepts, management environment, management functions, purchasing transactions and financial management in small business. Consumerism: consumer rights and responsibilities, consumer behaviour and factors, family as consumer, marketing. Consumer protection: work study: introduction to work study, work/workplace. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum for Grades 10-12.

SUBJECT NAME: CONSUMER STUDIES IV
SUBJECT CODE: CSS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced interior design and flower arranging. Basic knowledge of some South African artists, colour, paint and decoration of walls, rugs, including oriental rugs. Antique furniture for interior design. The selection and acquisition of special items and decorating with special items. Restaurant services, food and beverage service.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION I
SUBJECT CODE: EDU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Didactic perspectives on the theory of education. Principles of classroom management and basic management functions.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION II
SUBJECT CODE: EDU210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Psychopedagogic perspectives in the theory of education. Sociopedagogic perspectives. Elements of the teaching and learning situation and management areas in the classroom.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION III
SUBJECT CODE: EDU310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Historic and comparative perspectives on the theory of education. Philosophical perspectives on education. The law relating to education and conditions of service for educators.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: EDU400T, EDU401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced views on the tasks and disciplines of educational management. Areas of educational management, leadership and administration, including human resources and law of education. Advanced views of the tasks and disciplines of the theory of education, including different philosophies, theories, historical perspectives, psychological perspectives and approaches to learning.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: EMN500T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The educator and his or her professional environment: education as a profession, labour law for the educational sector. Human resources and managerial environment: human resource management in education, school governance, financial management in schools and the administrative management of schools.

SUBJECT NAME: EDUCATION PRACTICE
SUBJECT CODE: EUP401B
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 6 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students must complete six months of experiential learning or educational practice at FET institutions that offer their areas of specialisation. Compulsory practical experience involves being a teaching assistant for the teacher appointed as supervisor for a particular subject or subjects, involvement in a community project over the six months (the focus will be on community development, organisation and coaching of extramural activities, for example, sport and cultural), and discipline and professionalism during placement. Students must comply with the rules and regulations of the institutions where they are placed, as well as those of the Department of Education. Any disciplinary action taken by supervisors will be noted on students' records. Supervisors are to complete confidential reports on students' performance. On returning from experiential learning, students are debriefed and reports are discussed individually for remedial action. Students are required to comply with the Code of Conduct for Educators of the Professional Council for Educators of their country.

SUBJECT NAME: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: ELY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical work through basic experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems (e.g. project: electrical door buzzer). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: ELY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical work through basic experiments and processes carried out in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are conducted to solve technological problems (e.g. project: earth-leakage tester). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: ELY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical work through basic experiments and processes carried out in workshops and laboratories. Projects and experiments in which the technological process is applied are conducted to solve technological problems (e.g. project: power supply or battery charger, complete construction: PCB, wiring, housing). Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN I
SUBJECT CODE: EGD100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic graphic representation of ideas in the design and manufacturing processes covered in the practical skills workshops. Development of drawing skills, using various techniques. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN II
SUBJECT CODE: EGD200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Graphic representation of design ideas as a basic condition for effective design and manufacturing processes in technology education subjects, including practical work. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME:	ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN III
SUBJECT CODE:	EGD300T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER AND 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 125 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Graphic representation, using various techniques, such as orthographic and isometric skills, as a basic condition for designing and manufacturing technology products and processes in the workshop or laboratory. Practical work. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME:	ENTREPRENEURSHIP I
SUBJECT CODE:	ENT100T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An introduction to entrepreneurial skills, business management (20%), small business and entrepreneurship (80%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME:	ENTREPRENEURSHIP II
SUBJECT CODE:	ENT200T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Interpreting and applying specific outcomes, assessment criteria and performance indicators for the economic and management sciences learning area. Engaging in entrepreneurial activities, demonstrating the personal role in the economic environment, managerial expertise and administrative proficiency, and critically analysing economic and financial data to make decisions. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME:	ENTREPRENEURSHIP III
SUBJECT CODE:	ENT300T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Interpreting and applying specific outcomes, assessment criteria and performance indicators for the economic and management sciences learning area. Engaging in entrepreneurial activities, demonstrating the personal role in the economic environment, managerial expertise and administrative proficiency, and critically analysing economic and financial data to make decisions. Engaging in a project as a group. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME:	ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV
SUBJECT CODE:	ENT400T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 75 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

Strategic planning, entrepreneurial activities, business plans and action, research regarding an entrepreneurial project (application).

SUBJECT NAME: FOOD AND NUTRITION I
SUBJECT CODE: FNU110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Food: Cooking, including measuring, recipe instructions, food selection and basic preparation skills, cereals and cereal products, herbs and spices, eggs, dairy products, legumes, nuts, gelatine, and vegetables and fruit. Nutrition: Basic concepts, food and nutrient guides, study of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins, minerals, energy metabolism, meal planning and portion control. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: FOOD AND NUTRITION II
SUBJECT CODE: FNU210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Food: Basic principles of cooking food in food groups, such as meat, fish, poultry, frozen desserts, sugar cookery and flour mixes. Nutrition: Nutrition throughout the life cycle: basic solution, common nutritional problems during the life cycle and nutrition for athletes. Nutrition related to health problems: basic principles of therapeutic nutrition for common disorders, such as coronary heart disease, ulcers, diabetes mellitus and malnutrition. Nutrition for alcohol and drug addiction, and for people with HIV/AIDS. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: FOOD AND NUTRITION III
SUBJECT CODE: FNU310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Food: The banquet menu and advanced preparation techniques. Nutrition: Factors influencing dietary patterns. Dietary traditions of ethnic, religious and other groups in Southern Africa. Nutrition and the food industry. Consumer education. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of an appropriate subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: GSD401B
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 60 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Broad descriptions of didactic principles in various didactic situations. The changes in the teaching and learning environments. CMI and CAI and the development of the media environment. Instructional models: systematic design of instruction. Continuous improvement of evaluation and assessment criteria for various learning areas. Equity issues in South Africa: social and legal perspectives. Law of education: legal principles and current legalisation trends in the education and training environment. Students should demonstrate a clear understand and ability to use equity law and legal principles.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS I
SUBJECT CODE: GSD10PB
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Overview of the profession, Curriculum issues, Interpretation of policy issues, Critical analyses of all NCS documents (e.g. policy documents, assessment guideline, teachers guide etc), Bloom taxonomy. Critical analyses of content textbook. Teaching and Learning methods (how and why): Dialogic teaching (Group discussion, explorative talk, argumentation, enquiry based learning etc). Individual work , Pair work, Team work , Problem solving , Project-based methods, etc. Assessment methods. Group assessment, Individual assessment, Practical assessment, etc. Lesson preparation, Year plan, Term plan, Lesson plan.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS II
SUBJECT CODE: GSD20PB
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Subject overview II. Curriculum issues II. Learning theories II. Teaching and Learning Environments II. Assessment II.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: DIDACTICS III
SUBJECT CODE: GSD30PB
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Curriculum issues III. Learning theories III. Teaching and Learning Environments III. Assessment III.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: GSD10QB
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: GSD20QB
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GENERAL SUBJECT DIDACTICS: EDUCATIONAL PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: GSD30QB
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 1 month
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Teaching practice (four weeks): logbook and portfolio with assignments needed.

SUBJECT NAME: GRAPHICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: GRU400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Graphic representation, using various techniques, such as orthographic and isometric representation of ideas, as a basic condition for designing and making technology products and processes in the workshop or laboratory. Practical work.

SUBJECT NAME: HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING I
SUBJECT CODE: HTK110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The hotel and catering industry, including history and associations, types of hotels, hotel organisation in all departments, front-office management, tourism, hotel management. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING II
SUBJECT CODE: HTK210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The role of food service institutions in the community, food service systems, facility layout in hotels, equipment, sanitation, safety. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING III
SUBJECT CODE: HTK310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Quantity catering: Quantity catering, including menus, restaurant interior, table laying, styles of service, types of functions, work schedules, waiter service, serving of alcoholic beverages and tobacco. Administration: Large-scale food preparation administration, including purchasing, receiving, storing, issuing, production planning, waste control, recipes. Food service budget. Cost control. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING IV
SUBJECT CODE: HTK400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Quantity catering: Quantity catering, including menus, restaurant interior, table laying, styles of service, types of functions, work schedules, waiter service, service of alcoholic beverages and tobacco. Administration: Large-scale food preparation administration, including purchasing, receiving, storing, issuing, production planning, waste control, recipes. Food service budget. Cost control.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY I
SUBJECT CODE: MLY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
NUMBERS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS: Fractions, decimals and percentages; Distributive, Communicative and Associative laws; Ratio and proportion; Income, Expenditure, Cost price, Commission, Discount, Profit and selling price; Simple Interest and Compound Interest. FUNCTIONAL RELATIONSHIPS: Cartesian coordinate system; Solutions to linear equations; Simple Linear and quadratic functions. SPACE, SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT: Measurement of length, distance, volume, area and perimeter of polygons and circles, and estimate error in measurement; Use and interpret scale drawings; Define and use the trigonometric ratios and interpret situations and problems about heights, distance and positions. DATA HANDLING: Collect and organise data; Tally and frequency table; Simple and compound bar graphs; Line and broken-line graphs; Ogives of accumulative frequencies; Pie chart and histograms; Measures of central tendencies: Mean, mode, median and range.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY II
SUBJECT CODE: MLY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
NUMBERS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS: Positive Exponents; Solving quadratic equations: Factorization and Application of quadratic formula; Solving simple simultaneous equations; Annuities and Mortgages; Taxation (Personal Tax, Company Tax and VAT); Imports/Exports, Levies and rebates. FUNCTIONAL RELATIONSHIPS: Simple and Linear Inequalities; Simple, exponential and logarithmic functions. SPACE, SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT: Estimate, measure and calculate perimeters and areas of polygons; Surface area and volumes of right prism and right circular cylinders; Trigonometric ratios: *sinx, cosx tanx.* DATA HANDLING: Frequency tables; Ogives of cumulative frequencies; Measures of Dispersion; Elementary Probability; Probability Of events; Venn diagrams.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY III
SUBJECT CODE: MLY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
NUMBERS AND THEIR RELATIONSHIPS: Matrices; Solving systems of equations using Cramer's Rule; Exchange rate, Interest Offerings and Bank Charges; Different Retirement Options; Index changes (CPI, BCI). Functional Relationships: Linear programming with two variables; Rational functions. SPACE, SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT: Area rule, sine rule and cosine rule; Geometry of a circle; Circle with the centre at the origin; Circle with the centre not at the origin. DATA HANDLING: The Normal Distribution; Area under a Normal curve; Using tables under the normal curve; Computation of proportions; The central Limit Theorem; Correlation; Scatter diagrams; The Spearman Product-moment correlation coefficient; The Spearman rank correlation coefficient; Interpretation of the correlation coefficient.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS I
SUBJECT CODE: MAT150E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic principles. Complex numbers and theory of polynomials. Functions. Exponential and logarithmic functions. Trigonometry. Coordinate geometry. Matrices. Partial fractions.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS II
SUBJECT CODE: MAT260E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Linear programming. Binomial theorem. Series and progressions. Vectors. Limits and continuity. Differentiation. Integration. Data handling.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS III
SUBJECT CODE: MAT340E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Systems of linear equations: Matrices. Infinite series. Vector spaces. First-order differential equations. Second-order differential equations. Statistics and probability.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS IV
SUBJECT CODE: MAT420E
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Transcendental functions, infinite series, calibres of conic sections, three-dimensional vectors and analytical geometry, vector-valued functions and applications, partial deviations.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS (EDUCATION) I
SUBJECT CODE: MAE100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to basic principles, functions, polynomials and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions of real numbers.

SUBJECT NAME: MATHEMATICS (EDUCATION) II
SUBJECT CODE: MAE200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to trigonometric functions of angles, analytical trigonometry, systems of equations and inequalities, analytical geometry, series and progressions.

SUBJECT NAME: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: MHY100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: MHY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: MHY300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through basic experiments and metalwork processes (fitting and turning processes) conducted in workshops. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: NATURAL SCIENCES I
SUBJECT CODE: NAS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Life and living I, Energy and change I, Planet earth and beyond I, Matter and materials I, Computers in Natural Sciences (applicable CD and internet) I.

SUBJECT NAME: NATURAL SCIENCES II
SUBJECT CODE: NAS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Life and living II, Energy and change II, Planet earth and beyond II, Matter and materials II, Computers in Natural Sciences (applicable CD and internet) II.

SUBJECT NAME: NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING I
SUBJECT CODE: NAC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Clothing construction: construction techniques, design elements, pattern construction. Practical: skirt, blouse and portfolio of construction process. Textiles: fibres, sound knowledge of stain removal, detergents, starches and stiffening agents. Bleaches, fabric softeners, labelling, washing procedures and dry-cleaning. Practical: experiential work and portfolio of textile fibres. Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING II
SUBJECT CODE: NAC200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Construction techniques according to the unit method, different types of fabrics, soft tailoring, children's wear, choice of clothes, including design principles, figure analysis, personality, wardrobe planning. Practical: soft tailoring, children's wear, knitted and crocheted articles, a portfolio. Pattern construction and pattern design, as well as style adaptations from basic patterns. Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12, with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING III
SUBJECT CODE: NAC300T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Principles of fashion, sociopsychological aspects of clothing. Fashion industry. Design elements, figure analysis, economical aspects of clothing. Production of textiles. Application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12 as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING IV
SUBJECT CODE: NAC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Clothing industry as a business proposition, clothing construction, advanced tailoring, planning of outfits for clients, basic upholstery. Textiles: identification, garment/fabric labelling, quality control, new developments in the textile industry, practical (laboratory tests, portfolios, etc.).

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: FWS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Importance of physical measurement and introduction to chemistry. The structure of the atom, the quantum theory, chemical periodicity, chemical formulas and composition stoichiometry, chemical equations, reaction stoichiometry and some chemical reactions. Ionic and covalent bonds. Metallurgy of the main-group elements and the chemistry of the non-metals. Vectors, kinematics in one and two dimensions, momentum, forces and Newton's laws of motion, work and energy, electrostatics, electric potential, electricity.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: FWS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Acids, bases and salts, Arrhenius, Bronsted-Lowry and Lewis concepts, oxidation-reduction reactions, the dissolution process, colligative properties of solutions and colloid formation, properties of solutions. State of matter: gases, liquids and solids. Gases and the kinetic-molecular theory. Chemical equilibrium, the equilibrium constant and Le Chatelier's principle, self-ionisation of water and pH. Circular motion, simple harmonic motion, vibrations and waves, magnetism, electromagnetic induction. Temperature and heat.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: FWS300T, FWS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Acid-base equilibria, solutions of weak acids and weak bases. Thermo-chemistry, understanding heats of reactions and using heats of reaction, including Hess's Law. Chemical kinetics, reaction rates and reaction mechanisms. Solubility and complexion equilibria. Thermodynamics and equilibria. Electrochemistry. Organic chemistry. Heat and temperature of solids and liquids. Electromagnetic waves, geometric optics, particles and waves, alternating current, capacitors, electronics, thermodynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: PHYSICAL SCIENCE IV
SUBJECT CODE: FWS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Vibrations and waves: sound waves, electromagnetic waves, optical instruments, spectra. Chemical energetics: entropy, the Gibbs function, introductory electrochemistry, advanced electrochemistry. Chemical reactions: classification of reactions, the equilibrium constant, acids and bases, reaction kinetics.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100M
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Research concepts, tools of research, the difference between qualitative and quantitative research, reference techniques, bibliography and application (see Education IV), such as a literature study.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS AND TECHNIQUES
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100Q
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The role and value of research in education. How elementary statistics can be a resource in teaching and research.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION I
SUBJECT CODE: SLO100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Philosophy of life and life skills: religion, basic study methods, community involvement, role of the individual in the economy, entrepreneurship. Computer literacy (theory and application): basic insight into data processing and computer systems, working knowledge of operating systems, basic keyboard skills, word processing and spreadsheets.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION II
SUBJECT CODE: SLO200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Philosophy of life and life skills, including comparatives in religious views, self-management skills, meeting procedures, principles of technology education and loss control.

SUBJECT NAME: SKILLS AND LIFE ORIENTATION III
SUBJECT CODE: SLO301T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Sport management, environmental education and safety measures.

SUBJECT NAME: SPECIFIC SUBJECT DIDACTICS
SUBJECT CODE: SSD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 30 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Subject didactics terminology, teaching strategies (OBE), curriculum development, assessment, microteaching and subject policy of major school subjects. NCS FET Schools interpretation and application.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY V
SUBJECT CODE: SDB500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Biology. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grades 8-12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: COMPUTER SCIENCE V
SUBJECT CODE: SCU500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of this subject, students should be able to use computer-based training in Computer Science and related subjects; use more advanced teaching and learning media; and design and apply advanced teaching models and methodologies.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: CONSUMER STUDIES V
SUBJECT CODE: SDR500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of this subject, students should be able to use more advanced teaching and learning media; design and apply advanced teaching models and methodologies; use subject didactic terminology and teaching strategies (OBE); prepare practical work; and set question papers and memoranda for Grades 8-12.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: GENERAL SCIENCE V
SUBJECT CODE: SDG500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Planning in the short and medium term, subject policy, role of HED, subject meetings, professional development of the science teacher, assessment of Grade 12 work, microteaching and related subject didactics theories.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS V
SUBJECT CODE: SMA500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in the subject Mathematics. Practical work at GET schools, projects related to GET schools.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: PHYSICAL SCIENCE V
SUBJECT CODE: SPS500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Physical Science. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNICAL V
SUBJECT CODE: SUT500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNICAL DRAWING V
SUBJECT CODE: STE500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY V
SUBJECT CODE: SUE500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (CIVIL) IV
SUBJECT CODE: TGL400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and, through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (ELECTRICAL) IV
SUBJECT CODE: TGE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation.
Theory and practical skills are integrated through experiments and processes conducted in
workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and, through the technological design
process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNIKA (MECHANICAL) IV
SUBJECT CODE: TGH400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation is emphasised.
Theory is integrated with practical skills through experiments and processes conducted in
workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design
process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN I
SUBJECT CODE: TCD100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students gain insight into the communication process and design principles and apply them in a
technological context. Drawing practices are applied to present technological ideas and designs
accurately and effectively. Appropriate information to present ideas graphically are observed and
selected. Computer graphics are used and drawings interpreted. Application of subject didactic
principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum
Grades 10-11.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN II
SUBJECT CODE: TCD200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students gain insight into advanced design principles and apply them in a technological context.
Advanced drawing practices are applied to present technological ideas and designs accurately
and effectively. Current forces, systems and processes are presented graphically. Computer-
aided drawings are applied at an introductory level and complex drawings are interpreted.
Design models/projects are designed and scale models are produced from working drawings.
Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the NCS FET curriculum Grades 10-12,
with the emphasis on the application of the NCS FET Subject Assessment Guidelines.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN III
SUBJECT CODE: TCD300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The application of design practice, drawing practice and computer-aided drawing in a
technological environment. Multimedia applications are introduced, using the computer as a
communication tool. The application of subject didactic principles of the NCS FET curriculum
Grades 10-12, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the
organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all
levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN IV
SUBJECT CODE: TCD400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 75 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The advanced application of design practice, drawing practice and computer-aided drawing in a technological environment. Multimedia applications, using the computer as a communication tool.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: THE110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to technology (20%), materials (20%), products and systems (40%) and graphic communication (20%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: THE210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Hydraulics and pneumatic systems (20%), communication systems (20%), electrical systems (30%), water and structures (30%). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum, as well as appropriate assessment instruments to assess the achievement of specified outcomes.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: THE310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Biotechnology systems (20%), food technology (30%), textile technology (25%) and production (25%). Application of subject didactic principles of the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY IV
SUBJECT CODE: THE400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical / mechanical and / or civil fields of specialisation. Theory is integrated with practical skills through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve those problems by manufacturing projects in laboratories and workshops.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY (SENIOR PHASE) I
SUBJECT CODE: THE110A
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to technology (20%), materials (20%), products and systems (40%) and graphic communication (20%). Application of subject didactic principles: to plan, develop and present a lesson on a topic pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY (SENIOR PHASE) II
SUBJECT CODE: THE230T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Hydraulics and pneumatic systems (20%), communication systems (20%), electrical systems (30%), water and structures (30%). Application of subject didactic principles pertaining to the RNCS GET curriculum, as well as appropriate assessment instruments to assess the achievement of specified outcomes.

SUBJECT NAME: TECHNOLOGY (SENIOR PHASE) III
SUBJECT CODE: THE330T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 125 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Biotechnology systems (20%), food technology (30%), textile technology (25%) and production (25%). Application of subject didactic principles of the RNCS GET curriculum Grades 7-9, as well as the development of a suitable subject policy to demonstrate the organisational, administrative and practical implications of how the subject is managed at all levels.

SUBJECT NAME: THEORY OF EDUCATION V
SUBJECT CODE: TED510T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 50 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Challenges in education (curriculum renewal, relevant education, education for democracy, differentiation, equality and quality in education). Bio-ethical issues, moral education, multicultural education, scenarios for the future (research component).

6. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

6.1 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT
(provisional accredited)
Qualification code: NDLM08

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   FETC Level 4.

Recommended subject(s):   None.

Selection criteria: Applicants who are employed on a full-time basis are selected according to the admission criteria.

The following selection criteria, based on Senior Certificate results, apply to all subjects except English in the case of applications for full-time study:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	8	6
B	7	5
C	6	4
D	5	3
E	4	2
F	3	1

English:
If symbol is lower than a D, apply as indicated above.
If symbol is a D or higher, apply as follows:

HG	10
SG	7

>20	Accepted
15 - 20	Must undergo potential assessment
<15	Not accepted

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Recommended subject(s):   Business Studies, Geography, History and any additional languages.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	3
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects with a final score of 14	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**20**

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.

b. Minimum duration: Three years.

c. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South campus (day classes).

d. Intake for the qualification: January only.

e. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
GPO11AT	Governance and Politics A	(0,085)	
LDM10AT	Local Development Management IA	(0,083)	
LGM12AT	Local Government Management IA	(0,083)	
MHR10AT	Municipal Human Resource Management IA	(0,083)	
MNI10AT	Municipal Finance Management IA	(0,083)	
MUL11AT	Municipal Law IA	(0,083)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	
GPO11BT	Governance and Politics B	(0,085)	
LDM10BT	Local Development Management IB	(0,083)	
LGM12BT	Local Government Management IB	(0,083)	
MHR10BT	Municipal Human Resource Management IB	(0,083)	
MNI10BT	Municipal Finance Management IB	(0,083)	
MUL11BT	Municipal Law IB	(0,083)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

EUC11AT	End-User Computing A	(0,085)	
LDM20AT	Local Development Management IIA	(0,083)	Local Development Management IA Local Development Management IB
LGM21AT	Local Government Management IIA	(0,083)	Local Government Management IA Local Government Management IB
MHR20AT	Municipal Human Resource Management IIA	(0,083)	Municipal Human Resource Management IA Municipal Human Resource Management IB
MNI20AT	Municipal Finance Management IIA	(0,083)	Municipal Finance Management IA Municipal Finance Management IB
MUL21AT	Municipal Law IIA	(0,083)	Municipal Law IA Municipal Law IB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

EUC11BT	End-User Computing B	(0,085)	
LDM20BT	Local Development Management IIB	(0,083)	Local Development Management IA Local Development Management IB
LGM21BT	Local Government Management IIB	(0,083)	Local Government Management IA Local Government Management IB
MHR20BT	Municipal Human Resource Management IA	(0,083)	Municipal Human Resource Management IIB Municipal Human Resource Management IB
MNI20BT	Municipal Finance Management IIB	(0,083)	Municipal Finance Management IA Municipal Finance Management IB
MUL21BT	Municipal Law IIB	(0,083)	Municipal Law IA Municipal Law IB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

FUN10AT	Fundamentals of Research A	(0,085)	
LDM30AT	Local Development Management IIIA	(0,083)	Local Development Management IIA Local Development Management IIB
LGM31AT	Local Government Management IIIA	(0,083)	Local Government Management IIA Local Government Management IIB

MHR30AT	Municipal Human Resource Management IIA	(0,083)	Municipal Human Resource Management IIIA Municipal Human Resource Management IIB
MNI30AT	Municipal Finance Management IIIA	(0,083)	Municipal Finance Management IIA Municipal Finance Management IIB
MUL30AT	Municipal Law IIIA	(0,083)	Municipal Law IIA Municipal Law IIB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

FUN10BT	Fundamentals of Research B	(0,085)	
LDM30BT	Local Development Management IIIB	(0,083)	Local Development Management IIA Local Development Management IIB
LGM31BT	Local Government Management IIIB	(0,083)	Local Government Management IIA Local Government Management IIB
MHR30BT	Municipal Human Resource Management IIA	(0,083)	Municipal Human Resource Management IIIB Municipal Human Resource Management IIB
MNI30BT	Municipal Finance Management IIIB	(0,083)	Municipal Finance Management IIA Municipal Finance Management IIB
MUL30BT	Municipal Law IIIB	(0,083)	Municipal Law IIA Municipal Law IIB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

6.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT
Qualification code: NDPA01

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

•   **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) and three other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which (excluding English) with a D symbol.

Recommended subject(s):   None.

Selection criteria: Applicants who are employed on a full-time basis are selected according to the admission criteria.

The following selection criteria, based on Senior Certificate results, apply to all subjects except English in the case of applications for full-time study:

SYMBOL	HG	SG
A	8	6
B	7	5
C	6	4
D	5	3
E	4	2
F	3	1

English:
If symbol is lower than a D, apply as indicated above.
If symbol is a D or higher, apply as follows:

HG	10
SG	7

>20	Accepted
15 - 20	Must undergo potential assessment
<15	Not accepted

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s): A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Recommended subject(s): Business Studies, Geography, History and any additional languages.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	3
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects with a final score of 14	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**20**

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full.

b. Minimum duration: Three years.

c. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses (day classes).

d. Intake for the qualification: January only.

e. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f.   Public Management
     Practice III (experiential
     learning):

No student will be permitted to register for Public
Management Practice III unless he or she has passed all
the set subjects in the first and second years and any three
subjects in the third year.

g.   Subject credits:

Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The
total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:
*   Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
    (Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
PEG121T	Public Resource Management I	(0,167)	
PUI101T	Public Information Services I	(0,167)	
PUO101T	Public Office Management I	(0,166)*	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:	0,500	

SECOND SEMESTER

PUB101T	Public Decision-Making I	(0,167)	
PUV101T	Public Service Delivery I	(0,167)	
SEF101T	Self-Management I	(0,166)*	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:	0,500	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:	**1,000**	

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

PFN211T	Public Financial Management II	(0,167)	Public Resource Management I
PUE201T	Public Information Practices II	(0,167)	Public Information Services I
PUG201T	Public Human Resource Management II	(0,166)*	Public Resource Management I
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:	0,500	

SECOND SEMESTER

FUN201T	Fundamentals of Research II	(0,167)	
PJF201T	Project Management II	(0,167)	Public Service Delivery I
PLU201T	Public Procurement and Logistics Management II	(0,166)*	Public Resource Management I
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:	0,500	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:	**1,000**	

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

FPM301T	Financial and Procurement Management III	(0,143)	Public Financial Management II
MOI301T	Management of Information III	(0,143)	Public Information Practices II
PUG301T	Public Human Resource Management III	(0,142)*	Public Human Resource Management II
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER:	0,428	

ICN301T	Intersectoral Collaboration III	(0,143)	
PRQ301T	Programme Management III	(0,143)	Project Management II
PUQ301T	Public Management Practice III (offered in both semesters)	(0,143)	
PUQ301R	Public Management Practice III (re-registration) (offered in both semesters)	(0,000)	
PYU301T	Policy Studies III	(0,143)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,572

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

6.3 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT
Qualification code: BTPA01

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): Any tertiary diploma with a management component, subject to the student being employed in the public sector and having relevant public sector work experience. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma: Public Management for the first time before 2007, and who have not since interrupted their studies.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Minimum duration: One year.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South and Mbombela campuses (block-based classes).

e. Intake for the qualification: January and July.

f. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PAL401T	Public Accountability IV	(0,167)
RIN401T	Research and Information Management IV	(0,167)
SPI401T	Strategic Public Management IV	(0,166)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

GVR401T	Governmental Relations IV	(0,167)
PPE401T	Public Policy Management IV	(0,167)
PUG401T	Public Human Resource Management IV	(0,166)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

6.4	MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (Structured) Qualification code: MTPAS2/MTLGS0

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): Any Baccalaureus Technologiae or honours degree with a management component, subject to the student being employed in the public sector and having relevant public sector work experience. Students have to pass Research Methodology before they will be admitted to study for the Magister Technologiae: Public Management.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to a structured interview with a selection committee. The candidate will be evaluated on the following criteria:
- Previous academic achievement
- Record of conduct
- Work experience
- Research topic proposal
- Reasons for continuing with studies

c. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (block-based classes).

d. Minimum duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of three years.

e. Subjects: The six subjects are presented in a block format during the first 18 months.

Teaching methods are a combination of lectures, case studies, group work, project work and independent research. Sustained participation is required throughout the programme.

The second part of the Magister Technologiae comprises the research report, which carries a weight of 50% of the degree. Tutors will guide students for the duration of the qualification on how to plan, research and draw up their dissertations. The dissertations may cover any approved research topic. Students may choose topics that are directly related to their own professional responsibilities.

f. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

OPTION 1: LOCAL GOVERNMENT (MTLGS0)

YEAR SUBJECT

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RML500T	Research Methods in Local Government V	(0,100)

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

ALG501T	Advanced Local Government Management V	(0,080)
LGM501T	Research Report: Local Government V	(0,500)
LGM501R	Research Report: Local Government V (re-registration)	(0,000)

plus four of the following subjects:

CIL501T	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Local Government V	(0,080)
FMF501T	Financial Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
IFU501T	Information Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
ODV501T	Organisation Development for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
PLY501T	Policy Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
POJ501T	Project Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
RES501T	Human Resource Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

OPTION 2: PUBLIC SERVICE (MTPAS2)

YEAR SUBJECT

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RMI500T	Research Methods in Public Management V	(0,100)

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

APU501T	Advanced Public Management V	(0,080)
PUN501T	Research Report: Public Management V	(0,500)
PUN501R	Research Report: Public Management V (re-registration)	(0,000)

plus four of the following subjects:

CIA501T	Contemporary Issues and Approaches in Public Management V	(0,080)
FMF501T	Financial Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
IFU501T	Information Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
ODV501T	Organisation Development for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
PLY501T	Policy Studies for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
POJ501T	Project Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)
RES501T	Human Resource Management for the Public Sector V	(0,080)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS OPTION: **1,000**

6.5 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT
Qualification code: MTPA96

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Management or an equivalent qualification. Students have to pass Research Methodology before they will be admitted to study for the Magister Technologiae: Public Management.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to a structured interview with a selection committee. The candidate will be evaluated on the following criteria:
- Previous academic achievement
- Record of conduct
- Work experience
- Research topic proposal
- Reasons for continuing with studies

c. Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (research).

e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PMG500T	Dissertation: Public Management	(1,000)
PMG500R	Dissertation: Public Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

6.6 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT
Qualification code: DTPA96

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Magister Technologiae: Public Management or an equivalent qualification.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (research).

e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PMG700T	Thesis: Public Management	(2,000)
PMG700R	Thesis: Public Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

6.7   SUBJECT INFORMATION

Syllabus content subject to change to accommodate industry changes.

SUBJECT NAME:	ADVANCED LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE:	ALG501T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A comprehensive in-depth study of the new system of local government and its implementation through integrated development planning.

SUBJECT NAME:	ADVANCED PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE:	APU501T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A comprehensive in-depth study of the new system of local government and its implementation through integrated development planning.

SUBJECT NAME:	CONTEMPORARY APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT V
SUBJECT CODE:	CIL501T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Various selected contemporary issues, such as local economic development, key performance indicators and targeted procurement, are studied.

SUBJECT NAME:	CONTEMPORARY ISSUES AND APPROACHES IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE:	CIA501T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Various selected contemporary issues, such as local economic development, key performance indicators and targeted procurement, are studied.

SUBJECT NAME:	END-USER COMPUTING A
SUBJECT CODE:	EUC11AT
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record file and database management programs, the use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME:	END-USER COMPUTING B
SUBJECT CODE:	EUC11BT
EVALUATION METHOD:	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record file and database management programs, the use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME: FINANCIAL AND PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: FPM301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Management of the budgeting process, including estimates, cash flow, priorities, performance management and revenue and expenditure management.

SUBJECT NAME: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: FMF501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The implications for and the responsibilities of the public manager in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, including the compilation and management of budgets. The particular aim is to enable students to manage their areas of responsibility in order to reach higher levels of efficiency and effectiveness.

SUBJECT NAME: FUNDAMENTALS OF RESEARCH A
SUBJECT CODE: FUN10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The module on Fundamentals of Research focuses on basic research methodology. An overview on research will be provided and includes aspects such as research steps, proposals, reports, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: FUNDAMENTALS OF RESEARCH B
SUBJECT CODE: FUN10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
In this module, research and the importance of information and information technology will be linked. Various methodologies covering these two aspects will be elaborated on.

SUBJECT NAME: FUNDAMENTALS OF RESEARCH II
SUBJECT CODE: FUN201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students acquire the necessary skills to conduct basic research through report-writing, research methodology and design, as well as independent and project research and policy interpretation.

SUBJECT NAME: GOVERNANCE AND POLITICS A
SUBJECT CODE: GPO11AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

SUBJECT NAME: GOVERNANCE AND POLITICS B
SUBJECT CODE: GPO11BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

SUBJECT NAME: GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS IV
SUBJECT CODE: GVR401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Government structures and policies, comparative international principles, public-private partnerships, globalisation, regionalisation and networking dynamics.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: RES501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The strategic approach to public personnel management and the effect of external and global environments, human resource planning, job analysis and job design. Affirmative action, equity and performance management are some of the key issues.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERSECTORAL COLLABORATION III
SUBJECT CODE: ICN301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Negotiation and conflict resolution techniques, persuasive interpersonal communication skills, strategic thinking skills and problem-solving techniques.

SUBJECT NAME: INFORMATION STUDIES FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: IFU501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on obtaining, processing and analysing data, the processing of data in various systems, and the interaction that takes place between such systems.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: LDM10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: LDM10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
This module focuses on political processes and elections, citizen participation, the relations between various spheres of the government.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IIA
SUBJECT CODE: LDM20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The module provides insight into local government management functions, management skills, and management techniques.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IIB
SUBJECT CODE: LDM20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: LDM30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Implementation of project management principles and techniques, including programme management, monitoring and control.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: LDM30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
This module focuses on integrated development planning.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: LGM12AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: LGM12BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
This module focuses on political processes and elections, citizen participation, the relations between various spheres of the government.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IIA
SUBJECT CODE: LGM21AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The module provides insight into local government management functions, management skills, and management techniques.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IIB
SUBJECT CODE: LGM21BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Not available. Please contact the Head of the Department.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: LGM31AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Implementation of project management principles and techniques, including programme management, monitoring and control.

SUBJECT NAME: LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: LGM31BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
This module focuses on integrated development planning.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION III
SUBJECT CODE: MOI301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Management of information and information systems for the rendering of managerial and administrative services.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: MNI10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The module introduces the student to Municipal Finance Management; legislative framework; types, powers and functions of municipalities; and statutory role-players in municipal finance management.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: MNI10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Budget cycle, role-players in municipal budgeting, budgeting and the Municipal Finance Management Act, service delivery budget improvement plans.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IIA
SUBJECT CODE: MNI20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Financial reporting, accounting standards, annual financial statements, analysis and implementation of financial statements.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IIB
SUBJECT CODE: MNI20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Revenue management, debt management, cash and investment management, raising and administration of loans.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: MNI30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Regulations and policies on financial management, supply chain management processes, risk management and internal control processes.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: MNI30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
This module focuses on municipal performance management, municipal service partnership, risk management, asset and stock management.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: MHR10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The module provides a broad overview of human resources in the municipal environment. Various concepts are elaborated on and students are sensitised towards the functional activities of personnel work, maintenance, performance management and leadership and motivation.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: MHR10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
In this module, the focus is on the statutory and regulatory framework for municipal human resource management. Various pieces of legislation are explored. Labour relations as well as disciplinary and grievance procedures are elaborated on.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IIA
SUBJECT CODE: MHR20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The focus falls on the management of training and development, specifically in the local government sphere. Education, training and development, learning theories and principles are discussed. Students will be exposed to the training and development needs in a municipality.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IIB
SUBJECT CODE: MHR20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
In this module, programme design and development and the preparation and presentation of training modules will be the focus. Students will be expected to, among other aspects, assess and evaluate programmes. In addition, contemporary issues in human resource development will be investigated.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: MHR30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Contemporary issues will be focused on. Specifically for this semester the focus will be on staffing the organisation and maintaining people, as well as the behavioural aspects of human resources management.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: MHR30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Contemporary issues will be focused on. Specific focus areas include employee, group and organisational empowerment through human resources management interventions. The strategic and international human resources management will be the final section.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUNICIPAL LAW IA
SUBJECT CODE:	MUL11AT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to law. general principles of the law of contract, including types of breaches, forms of termination of contracts and remedies.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUNICIPAL LAW IB
SUBJECT CODE:	MUL11BT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
General principles of administrative law. Principles of natural justice. Promotion of Administrative Justice Act.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUNICIPAL LAW IIA
SUBJECT CODE:	MUL21AT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
General principles of interpretation of statutes. Different rules of interpretation. Constitutional interpretation.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUNICIPAL LAW IIB
SUBJECT CODE:	MUL21BT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
General principles of labour law. Principles of employment contract, and remedies thereof. Basic Conditions of Employment Act. Skills Development Act. Employment Equity Act. Occupational Health and Safety Act. Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act. Labour Relations Act, 1995, including dismissals, dispute resolution, strikes, and collective bargaining.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUNICIPAL LAW IIIA
SUBJECT CODE:	MUL30AT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
General principles of the law of delict, including elements of delict.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUNICIPAL LAW IIIB
SUBJECT CODE:	MUL30BT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
General principles of criminal law, including elements of crime, and different types of crimes.

SUBJECT NAME:	ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE:	ODV501T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	± 100 hours

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
South African managers often lack critical knowledge of the behavioural dynamics that exist in organisations. One of the most important reasons for this is the inability to present subject matter holistically; in other words, to create an understanding of the interrelated nature and need for support between the different components and the modules of which they form part. The approach in this module is to present and explain the dynamics in organisations, while allowing students to apply those dynamics in their own organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICY STUDIES III
SUBJECT CODE: PYU301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Management, formulation and monitoring of policies and procedures, including planning, decision-making, evaluation and monitoring.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICY STUDIES FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: PLY501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on policy-making and the processes that precede the approval and adoption of defined policy as a policy or documentation. Implementation is discussed and the infrastructure of the country is examined to determine whether such a policy can be executed. Finally, the outcome is evaluated to determine whether the process and implementation have been successful.

SUBJECT NAME: PROGRAMME MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: PRQ301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Implementation of project management principles and techniques, including programme management, monitoring and control.

SUBJECT NAME: PROJECT MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PJF201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Organisation and implementation of projects according to operational policies, including how to monitor operational policies to improve their formulation and implementation.

SUBJECT NAME: PROJECT MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V
SUBJECT CODE: POJ501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The outcomes of programme and project management focus on planning programmes and projects, estimating for control, programme and project organisation, and programme and project control, with the emphasis on applying programme and project management in the public sector.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY IV
SUBJECT CODE: PAL401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Management of financial resources, compilation and analysis of budget information and how to provide input for the drawing up of annual financial statements and performance reports.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC DECISION-MAKING I
SUBJECT CODE: PUB101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to environmental scanning, stakeholder and situational analyses, and prioritisation and problem-solving techniques in the implementation of policy.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PFN211T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of internal controls through the auditing process, report writing, expenditure control and management and data collection techniques. Application of internal controls and the management of logistics to ensure the effective utilisation and maintenance of assets and resources.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PUG201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A general overview of the provision and maintenance of resource information, the supervision of staff and performance appraisal in the management of staff.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: PUG301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 172 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The management of human resource responsibilities and functions, the maintenance of performance management systems and the facilitation of staff development.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: PUG401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Transformation of institutional strategies into operational plans, analysis of the macro- and intermediate environment and strategic management of structures, functions and resources.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC INFORMATION PRACTICES II
SUBJECT CODE: PUE201T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 36 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students have to acquire theory and practical skills and knowledge. Theory knowledge to be learned are Personal Computer Basics, Managing Computer Contents, Display Devices, Internet Privacy and Security, Connectors and Adapters, Network Basics, Multimedia Devices, Processors and Memory, Data Storage Devices, Network Security Overview and Safety. Practical skills to be acquired are Operating System XP and Application Software Microsoft Office Suite 2007 which include Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and MS PowerPoint.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC INFORMATION SERVICES I
SUBJECT CODE: PUI101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the use of electronic media in dealing with the public, with due consideration of constitutional values and the principles underlying public administration.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE III
SUBJECT CODE: PUQ301T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 3 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Public Management Practice III involves experiential learning and the submission of a logbook and portfolio. All students must undergo a minimum period of 3 months of experiential training at any public sector or related institution. A student cannot obtain the qualification without having successfully completed this subject.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC OFFICE MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: PUO101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Routine administrative tasks, including office instructions, filing and archiving, security measures and work study.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC POLICY MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: PPE401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Policy and organisational studies, including feasibility and impact studies and control mechanisms.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PLU201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Application of internal controls and the management of logistics to ensure effective utilisation and maintenance of assets and resources.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RESOURCE MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: PEG121T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Maintaining internal control in the handling of cash and the provision of stock within budgetary allocations.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SERVICE DELIVERY I
SUBJECT CODE: PUV101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Application of ethical foundations, values and norms in communication with internal and external clients.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: RIN401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Evaluation of information in a needs analysis, as well as problem identification and policy alternatives.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: RML500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An extension of the methodology that was covered in the Baccaleureus Technologiae studies pertaining to topics, such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports in the context of local government.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: RMI500T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 100 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An extension of the methodology that was covered in the Baccaleureus Technologiae studies pertaining to topics, such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports in the context of local government.

SUBJECT NAME: SELF-MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: SEF101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Time management principles and techniques to enhance effectiveness and efficiency.

SUBJECT NAME: STRATEGIC PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: SPI401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 200 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Transformation of institutional strategies into operational plans, analysis of the macro- and intermediate environment and strategic management of structures, functions and resources.

7. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC RELATIONS AND BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

7.1	**NATIONAL DIPLOMA: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION** **Qualification code: NDBC03**

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A Senior Certificate with a C symbol for English at the Higher Grade. Students from other tertiary institutions will be required to write a formal admission test, as well.

Recommended subject(s):   Business Economics and Typing.

Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the selection process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from more advanced training, and career suitability will also be taken into consideration.

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Recommended subject(s):   Accounting, Business Studies, Computer Applications Technology, Economics, Visual Arts and official languages.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4*
Mathematics or	3
Mathematical Literacy	4
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects with a final score of 13	
TOTAL APS SCORE (with Mathematics and five other subjects):	**20**
TOTAL APS SCORE (with Mathematical Literacy and five other subjects):	**21**

Key to asterisks:
*   Preference will be given to candidates with a score of 5 or more for English.

<table>
<tr><td>Assessment procedures:</td><td>Candidates who achieve the minimum APS may be required to sit for a potential assessment test and possibly attend an interview with a panel to identify specific skills needed in the communication industry and for capacity building purposes. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition will feature in the potential assessment test, as these are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from more advanced training, and career suitability will also be taken into consideration.</td></tr>
</table>

b.   Minimum duration: Three years.

c.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (day classes).

d.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

e.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f.   Experiential Learning I: See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AMC100T	Advertising and Marketing Communication I	(0,200)	
CSC120T	Communication Science I	(0,200)	
EPR130T	English: Public Relations A	(0,050)	
IDM100T	Introduction to Marketing Management I	(0,100)	
IWP100T	Introduction to Word Processing I	(0,100)	
MDS100T	Media Studies I	(0,200)	
PRS120T	Public Relations I	(0,200)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,050**

SECOND YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
AMC200T	Advertising and Marketing Communication II	(0,200)	Advertising and Marketing Communication I
CSC220T	Communication Science II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
MDS200T	Media Studies II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
MPP100T	Management Principles and Practice I	(0,100)	
PRS210T	Public Relations II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I

plus one of the following languages as determined by the Head of the Department:

AFP140T	Afrikaans: Skakelwese B	(0,050)	
FRE110T	French	(0,050)	
GER110T	German	(0,050)	
SNH110T	Spanish	(0,050)	
SNR110T	Northern Sotho	(0,050)	
ZUL130T	Zulu	(0,050)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,950**

THIRD YEAR

AMC300T	**Advertising and Marketing Communication III**		
AMC30PT	Advertising and Marketing Communication: Theory III	(0,250)	Advertising and Marketing Communication II Communication Science II
AMC30QT	Advertising and Marketing Communication: Experiential Learning III	(0,250)	Advertising and Marketing Communication II Communication Science II
CSC310T	**Communication Science III**		
CSC31PT	Communication Science: Theory III	(0,250)	Advertising and Marketing Communication II Communication Science II
CSC31QT	Communication Science: Experiential Learning III	(0,250)	Advertising and Marketing Communication II Communication Science II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

7.2	**BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: BUSINESS COMMUNICATION** **Qualification code: BTBC97**

REMARKS

a.	Admission requirement(s):	A National Diploma: Business Communication or an equivalent qualification. A candidate has to have 60% or more for both majors and a minimum of one year's relevant industry experience.
b.	Selection criteria:	Admission is subject to selection.
c.	Minimum duration:	One year.
d.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve North Campus (block-based classes offered over a period of two years on Saturday mornings, with one or two subjects offered as evening classes).
e.	Class attendance:	Subjects are offered at the location (Soshanguve North or Pretoria campuses) as determined by the Head of the Department.
f.	Intake for the qualification:	January only.
g.	Readmission:	See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
h.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

On completion of the Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Communication, students might be considered for continuing with the Magister Technologiae: Strategic Communication.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
AMC400T	Advertising and Marketing Communication IV (offered only in 2012)	(0,250)
CSC400T	Communication Science IV	(0,250)
MDS300T	Media Studies III (offered only in 2012)	(0,200)
MPP200T	Management Principles and Practice II	(0,100)
RMD100I	Research Methodology	(0,100)
RMD110R	Research Methodology (re-registration)	(0,000)

FIRST SEMESTER

ECN12AT	Economics IA	(0,050)

SECOND SEMESTER

ECN12BT	Economics IB	(0,050)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.3   NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION
Qualification code: NDIC03

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

•   **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A Senior Certificate with a C symbol for English at the Higher Grade. Students from other tertiary institutions will be required to write a formal admission test, as well.

Recommended subject(s):   Economics, French, Geography, History and Typing.

Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):	A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.
Recommended subject(s):	Computer Applications Technology, Economics, Geography, History and official languages.
Selection criteria:	Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4*
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	3 4
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects with a final score of 13	
TOTAL APS SCORE (with Mathematics and five other subjects):	**20**
TOTAL APS SCORE (with Mathematical Literacy and five other subjects):	**21**

Key to asterisks:
* Preference will be given to candidates with a score of 5 or more for English.

Assessment procedures:	Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score may be required to sit for a potential assessment test and possibly attend an interview with a panel to identify specific skills needed in the communication industry and for capacity building purposes. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition will feature in the potential assessment test, as these are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from more advanced training, and career suitability will also be taken into consideration.
b. Minimum duration:	Three years.
c. Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve North Campus (day classes).
d. Intake for the qualification:	January only.
e. Readmission:	See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
f. Experiential Learning I:	See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
g. Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

SUBJECTS PRINTED IN BOLD ARE NOT FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CSC120T	Communication Science I	(0,200)	
EPR130T	English: Public Relations A	(0,100)	
INR100T	International Relations I	(0,200)	
IWP100T	Introduction to Word Processing I	(0,100)	
MDS100T	Media Studies I	(0,200)	
PRS120T	Public Relations I	(0,200)	

FIRST SEMESTER

ECN12AT	Economics IA	(0,050)	

SECOND SEMESTER

ECN12BT	Economics IB	(0,050)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,100**

SECOND YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CSC220T	Communication Science II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
IIT100T	Introduction to International Trade I	(0,100)	
INR200T	International Relations II	(0,200)	International Relations I
MDS200T	Media Studies II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
PRS210T	Public Relations II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,900**

THIRD YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CSC310T	**Communication Science III**		
CSC31PT	Communication Science: Theory III	(0,250)	Communication Science II International Relations II
CSC31QT	Communication Science: Experiential Learning III	(0,250)	Communication Science II International Relations II
INR300T	**International Relations III**		
INR30PT	International Relations: Theory III	(0,250)	Communication Science II International Relations II
INR30QT	International Relations: Experiential Learning III	(0,250)	Communication Science II International Relations II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

7.4 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION
Qualification code: BTIC97

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A National Diploma: International Communication or an equivalent qualification. A candidate has to have 60% or more for both majors and a minimum of one year's relevant industry experience.

b.   Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c.   Minimum duration: One year.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (block-based classes offered over a period of two years on Saturday mornings, with one or two subjects offered as evening classes).

e.   Class attendance: Subjects are offered at the location (Soshanguve North or Pretoria campuses) determined by the Head of the Department.

f.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

g.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

h.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Key to asterisks:
*   Information does not correspond to information in Report 151. (Deviations approved by the Senate in September 2007.)

On completion of the Baccalaureus Technologiae: International Communication, students might be considered for continuing with the Magister Technologiae: Strategic Communication.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
CSC400T	Communication Science IV	(0,250)
INL200T	International Law	(0,100)
INR400T	International Relations IV (offered only in 2012)	(0,250)
MDS300T	Media Studies III (offered only in 2012)	(0,200)
RMD100I	Research Methodology*	(0,100)
RMD110R	Research Methodology (re-registration)	(0,000)

plus one of the following languages as determined by the Head of the Department:

FRE110T	French	(0,100)
GER110T	German	(0,100)
SNH110T	Spanish	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.5 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT
Qualification code: NDPR03

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):	A Senior Certificate with a C symbol for English at the Higher Grade. Students from other tertiary institutions will be required to undergo a formal admission test, as well.
Recommended subject(s):	Business Economics, Computer Science, Hospitality Management and Typing.
Selection criteria:	All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the selection process. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):	A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.
Recommended subject(s):	Computer Applications Technology, Economics, Geography, History and official languages.
Selection criteria:	Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	4*
Mathematics or	3
Mathematical Literacy	4
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects with a final score of 13	
TOTAL APS SCORE (with Mathematics and five other subjects):	**20**
TOTAL APS SCORE (with Mathematical Literacy and five other subjects):	**21**

Key to asterisks:
*   Preference will be given to candidates with a score of 5 or more for English.

Assessment procedures:	Candidates who achieve the minimum APS may be required to sit for a potential assessment test and possibly attend an interview with a panel to identify specific skills needed in the communication industry and for capacity building purposes. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition will feature in the potential assessment test, as these are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. Factors such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from more advanced training, and career suitability will also be taken into consideration.	
b.	Minimum duration:	Three years.
c.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve North Campus (day classes).
d.	Intake for the qualification:	January only.
e.	Readmission:	See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
f.	Experiential Learning I:	See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
g.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
BSP100T	Business Studies: Public Relations I	(0,100)	
CSC120T	Communication Science I	(0,200)	
EPR130T	English: Public Relations A	(0,100)	
IRS100T	Industrial Relations I	(0,100)	
IWP100T	Introduction to Word Processing I	(0,100)	
MDS100T	Media Studies I	(0,200)	
PRS120T	Public Relations I	(0,200)	
SPY200T	Social Psychology	(0,100)	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:	**1,100**	

SECOND YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CSC220T	Communication Science II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
LPR100T	Law: Public Relations I	(0,100)	
MAP110T	Marketing and Advertising: Public Relations I	(0,100)	
MDS200T	Media Studies II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I
PRS210T	Public Relations II	(0,200)	Communication Science I Media Studies I Public Relations I

plus one of the following languages as determined by the Head of the Department:

AFP140T	Afrikaans: Skakelwese B	(0,100)
FRE110T	French	(0,100)
GER110T	German	(0,100)
SNH110T	Spanish	(0,100)
SNR110T	Northern Sotho	(0,100)
ZUL130T	Zulu	(0,100)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **0,900**

THIRD YEAR

CSC310T	Communication Science III	(0,250)	Communication Science II Public Relations II
EXP1PRO	Experiential Learning I	(0,500)	Communication Science II Public Relations II
PRS310T	Public Relations III	(0,250)	Communication Science II Public Relations II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

7.6 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT
Qualification code: BTPR04

REMARKS

a.	Admission requirement(s):	A National Diploma: Public Relations or an equivalent qualification. A student has to have 60% or more for both majors and a minimum of one year's relevant industry experience.
b.	Selection criteria:	Admission is subject to selection.
c.	Minimum duration:	One year.
d.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve North Campus (block-based classes offered over a period of two years on Saturday mornings, with one or two subjects offered as evening classes).
e.	Class attendance:	Subjects are offered at the location (Soshanguve North or Pretoria campuses) determined by the Head of the Department.
f.	Intake for the qualification:	January only.
g.	Readmission:	See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
h.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

YEAR SUBJECTS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
CSC400T	Communication Science IV	(0,250)
MDS300T	Media Studies III (offered only in 2012)	(0,200)
MPT400T	Management Practice IV	(0,150)
PRS400T	Public Relations IV (offered only in 2012)	(0,250)
RMD100I	Research Methodology	(0,150)
RMD110R	Research Methodology (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.7 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT
Qualification code: MTPR95

REMARKS

a.	Admission requirement(s):	A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Relations Management, or a BA Honours degree in Communication Science, or an equivalent qualification with five years of suitable experience.
		In addition, he or she should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.
b.	Selection criteria:	All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.
c.	Duration:	A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
d.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve North Campus (research).
e.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PRS500T	Dissertation: Public Relations Management	(1,000)
PRS500R	Dissertation: Public Relations Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.8 DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT
Qualification code: DTPR96

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A Magister Technologiae: Public Relations Management, or a Magister Technologiae in Communication, or any other Magister Technologiae with five years of relevant experience, or an equivalent qualification.

b.   Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to evaluation. Evaluation is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and a critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.

c.   Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

e.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PRS700T	Thesis: Public Relations Management	(2,000)
PRS700R	Thesis: Public Relations Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

7.9 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION
Qualification code: MTSE06

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Business Communication, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: International Communication, or an equivalent qualification.

In addition, he or she should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.

b.   Selection criteria: All prospective students are subject to selection. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.

c.   Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

e.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
SAG500T	Dissertation: Strategic Communication	(1,000)
SAG500R	Dissertation: Strategic Communication (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

7.10   DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION
Qualification code: DTSE06

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A Magister Technologiae: Strategic Communication or an equivalent qualification.

b.   Selection criteria: All prospective students have to present themselves for evaluation. Selection is based on a written test and an interview. General knowledge, language proficiency and critical disposition are of the utmost importance in the communication industry. These aspects will consequently feature prominently in the evaluation process. Factors, such as academic and practical performance, personal drive and motivation, attitude and outlook, potential, readiness to benefit from advanced training, and career suitability will be taken into consideration.

c.   Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve North Campus (research).

e.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
SAG700T	Thesis: Strategic Communication	(2,000)
SAG700R	Thesis: Strategic Communication (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

7.11   SUBJECT INFORMATION

Syllabus content subject to change to accommodate industry changes.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION I
SUBJECT CODE: AMC100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The advertising industry in all its facets, including electronic and printed advertising, is explored and analysed.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION II
SUBJECT CODE: AMC200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The theoretical principles of advertising in all its forms are investigated. The creation and interpretation of advertisements, as well as the management of an advertising programme, are important components of the subject.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION IV
SUBJECT CODE: AMC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Strategic knowledge and insight into advertising form the crux of the subject.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING III
SUBJECT CODE: AMC30QT
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 9 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION: THEORY III
SUBJECT CODE: AMC30PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The theoretical principles of advertising in all its forms are investigated through assignments submitted by students throughout the year. The creation and interpretation of advertisements, as well as the management of an advertising programme, are important components of the subject.

SUBJECT NAME: AFRIKAANS: SKAKELWESE B
SUBJECT CODE: AFP140T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The language as instrument applies. Effective and correct use, as well as the style and register of this language, form the core of the subject. The career environment is the point of departure and national and international events are the themes under discussion.

SUBJECT NAME: BUSINESS STUDIES: PUBLIC RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: BSP100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The role of business in the community and how a business in a free-market economy with its need-satisfying institutions employs the limited resources of a community to satisfy needs. The functioning of a business undertaking in its business environment. An overview of the four fundamental management tasks. An introduction to the general organisational functions: marketing, the financial function, operational management, purchasing management, the human resource function, as well as contemporary issues in business management, which include productivity and the management of small and medium-sized businesses.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE I
SUBJECT CODE: CSC120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
As a major subject, this subject forms a theoretical basis for all the other subjects. The aim is to give insight into the importance and scope of communication in the communication field, and to prepare students to apply the principles of communication science theory in the field with regard to organisational communication, inter-cultural communication and mass communication.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE II
SUBJECT CODE: CSC220T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students are informed about and become familiarised with certain theoretical concepts and principles of communication extending the theoretical aspects covered in the first year. Insight and self-application are needed for mastering the theoretical principles. The scope and degree of application will increase during the year, and it will become increasingly important to think independently.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE III
SUBJECT CODE: CSC310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The theoretical principles of communication in all its forms are investigated in the South African context. New trends in communication science are investigated through research assignments during the year.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE IV
SUBJECT CODE: CSC400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A strategic, analytical and critical orientation toward communication is fostered through the in-depth exploration of pertinent issues in the communication discipline.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING III
SUBJECT CODE: CSC31QT
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 9 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION SCIENCE: THEORY III
SUBJECT CODE: CSC31PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The theoretical principles of communication in all its forms are investigated in the South African context. New trends in communication science are investigated through research assignments during the year.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS IA
SUBJECT CODE: ECN12AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of the world economy, as well as the effect of different systems on international markets and orders.

SUBJECT NAME: ECONOMICS IB
SUBJECT CODE: ECN12BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 48 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of the world economy, as well as the effect of different systems on international markets and orders.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH: PUBLIC RELATIONS A
SUBJECT CODE: EPR130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
All aspects of business communication are covered, including business correspondence, reports, memoranda, meeting procedures and important forms of organisational communication. Students also acquire professional communicative and persuasive skills, with the emphasis on the optimal use of language.

SUBJECT NAME: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING I
SUBJECT CODE: EXP1PRO
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 9 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress.

SUBJECT NAME: FRENCH
SUBJECT CODE: FRE110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-OUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: GERMAN
SUBJECT CODE: GER110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: IRS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The rights and benefits of the worker and organisation are investigated.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL LAW
SUBJECT CODE: INL200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Legal aspects at an international level, especially in the fields of human rights law and economics.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: INR100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Communication as practised in an international, state and political context. Different role-players in the international relations field, including interest groups and political systems are investigated. Current affairs are closely monitored and analysed.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS II
SUBJECT CODE: INR200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
International cultures and world religions are studied with the focus on human rights, corporate social responsibility, globalisation, diplomatic practice and foreign policy.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS IV
SUBJECT CODE: INR400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A strategic, analytical and critical theoretical orientation toward the essence of international relations theory is fostered. The theoretical aspects of world systems theory, realism and liberalism are critically evaluated.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING III
SUBJECT CODE: INR30QT
EVALUATION METHOD: EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
TOTAL TUITION TIME: 9 months
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students complete a minimum of nine months of practical work in the industry. The employer, as well as the University, evaluates the student's progress.

SUBJECT NAME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: THEORY III
SUBJECT CODE: INR30PT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The theoretical principles of international relations are explored in the global context. Aspects of current affairs and world issues are investigated through research assignments during the year.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL TRADE I
SUBJECT CODE: IIT100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Various aspects of international trade are studied, including import, export, economic activities and markets.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: IDM100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introduction to the different components of marketing, including product, price, place and promotion.

SUBJECT NAME: INTRODUCTION TO WORD PROCESSING I
SUBJECT CODE: IWP100T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Keyboard skills (spacing, indenting, centred headings, columns) and typing skills. Business letters, memorandums, advertisements.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW: PUBLIC RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: LPR100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The subject is divided into two modules. First module: common law and the media, defamation, invasion of privacy and voluntary controlling bodies in the media environment. Second module: statutory laws and the media, such as the Publications Act. Copyright and advertising.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT PRACTICE IV
SUBJECT CODE: MPT400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 32 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced functions of management. Dynamics of organisation. Internal and external environments. Leadership styles. Motivation. Human resources. International trade. Ethics and social responsibility.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE I
SUBJECT CODE: MPP100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An explanation of the role of business in the community and how a business in a free-market economy with its need-satisfying institutions employs the limited resources of a community to satisfy needs. The functioning of a business undertaking in its business environment is also explained and an overview of the four fundamental management tasks is given. An introduction to the general organisational functions: marketing, the financial function, operational management, purchasing management, the human resource function. Contemporary issues in business management, including productivity and the management of small and medium-sized undertakings, are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE II
SUBJECT CODE: MPP200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 83 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Dynamics of the organisation, motivation, management and leadership styles, management by objectives and communication. Decision-making and problem-solving techniques, creativity, operational research, management of diversity and the systems approach to organisations.

SUBJECT NAME: MARKETING AND ADVERTISING: PUBLIC RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: MAP110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advertising techniques and methods, the role of advertising in the marketing of products and services.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA STUDIES I
SUBJECT CODE: MDS100T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Media Studies is aimed at teaching practical journalistic skills and giving a thorough knowledge of the media as required by public relations officers in their careers. An overall view is given, with the emphasis on various aspects of the media. It is important that students become attuned to the daily media, such as newspapers, magazines, television and radio.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA STUDIES II
SUBJECT CODE: MDS200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An in-depth focus on and practical application of media techniques are presented. There is a strong focus on the development of media strategies.

SUBJECT NAME: MEDIA STUDIES III
SUBJECT CODE: MDS300T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A strategic, analytical and critical theoretical orientation toward the essence of media theory is fostered. The theoretical aspects are critically explored and evaluated.

SUBJECT NAME: NORTHERN SOTHO
SUBJECT CODE: SNR110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RELATIONS I
SUBJECT CODE: PRS120T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 192 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students are trained to become public relations practitioners who will be able to make effective decisions in a rapidly changing environment. This subject is aimed at providing the student with a structured programme to refine and develop professional skills.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RELATIONS II
SUBJECT CODE: PRS210T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 166 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theory from the first year is extended to an in-depth practical application of public relations theory with a specific focus on public relations strategy.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RELATIONS III
SUBJECT CODE: PRS310T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: No formal tuition
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The theoretical principles of public relations are investigated in the South African context. New trends in the public relations field are explored through research assignments during the year.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC RELATIONS IV
SUBJECT CODE: PRS400T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A strategic, analytical and critical theoretical orientation toward the essence of public relations theory is fostered. The theoretical aspects of complexity and the chaos theory, world systems theory and post-modernism are critically applied to the practice of public relations with a strong focus on strategic management.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100I
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 28 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The role and value of research in the field of communication. Application skills of quantitative and qualitative research are acquired through the submission of a dissertation.

SUBJECT NAME: SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: SPY200T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Man is examined as a unique being and as an interpersonal group entity.

SUBJECT NAME: SPANISH
SUBJECT CODE: SNH110T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

SUBJECT NAME: ZULU
SUBJECT CODE: ZUL130T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: ± 96 hours
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
These practical, career-orientated third- or foreign-language programmes equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and promote an understanding of the relevant culture. Based on a communicative approach, these programmes are at beginner's level, but by the end of the third year, students should have a fair command of the language.

8. DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT

8.1	NATIONAL DIPLOMA: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT Qualification code: NDGV98

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s): Day-class students (students who are not employed by the Department of Correctional Services): a Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol) and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which with a D symbol.

Applicants who are employed full time: A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

Selection criteria: Swedish formula (only for students who are not employed by the Department of Correctional Services).

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s): A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	3
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects with a final score of 14	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**20**

	Assessment procedures:	No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full.
b.	Minimum duration:	Three years.
c.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve South Campus (day and evening classes). Distance education (with limited contact classes per subject per semester in Cape Town or Durban).
d.	Intake for the qualification:	January only.
e.	Readmission:	See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
f.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

Key to asterisks:
*   Information does not correspond to information in Report 151.
     (Deviations approved by the Senate in August 2005.)

Subjects are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

OPTION 1: SOSHANGUVE SOUTH CAMPUS

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ENG120C	English (A level)	(0,100)*	

FIRST SEMESTER

KDA10AT	Correctional Services Administration IA	(0,100)	
KDB10AT	Correctional Services Management IA	(0,125)	
KDR11AT	Correctional Services Law IA	(0,100)	

plus one of the following subjects:

CML10AT	Criminology IA*	(0,125)	
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
PKV10AT	Professional Skills Development A	(0,125)	
PMG12AT	Public Management IA	(0,125)	
PRM110T	Personnel Management I (year subject)	(0,250)	

SECOND SEMESTER

KDA10BT	Correctional Services Administration IB	(0,100)	
KDB10BT	Correctional Services Management IB	(0,125)	
KDR11BT	Correctional Services Law IB	(0,100)	

plus one of the following subjects, if PRM110T was not taken:

CML10BT	Criminology IB*	(0,125)	
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
PKV10BT	Professional Skills Development B	(0,125)	
PMG12BT	Public Management IB	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

KDA20AT	Correctional Services Administration IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
KDB20AT	Correctional Services Management IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21AT	Correctional Services Law IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB

plus one of the following subjects if not taken in the first year:

CML20AT	Criminology IIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
PKV10AT	Professional Skills Development A	(0,125)	
PMG12AT	Public Management IA	(0,125)	
PRM110T	Personnel Management I (year subject)	(0,250)	
PRM210T	Personnel Management II (year subject)	(0,250)	Personnel Management I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

KDA20BT	Correctional Services Administration IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
KDB20BT	Correctional Services Management IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21BT	Correctional Services Law IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB

plus one (if PRM110T or PRM210T was not taken) of the following subjects if not taken in the first year:

CML20BT	Criminology IIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
PKV10BT	Professional Skills Development B	(0,125)	
PMG12BT	Public Management IB	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

KDA30AT	Correctional Services Administration IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30AT	Correctional Services Management IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB

plus two of the following subjects on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level:

CML30AT	Criminology IIIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
KDR30AT	Correctional Services Law IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IIA Correctional Services Law IIB
PKV10AT	Professional Skills Development A	(0,125)	
PMG12AT	Public Management IA	(0,125)	
PRM110T	Personnel Management I (year subject)	(0,250)	
PRM210T	Personnel Management II (year subject)	(0,250)	Personnel Management I
PRM31AT	Personnel Management IIIA	(0,125)	Personnel Management II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

KDA30BT	Correctional Services Administration IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30BT	Correctional Services Management IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB

plus two of the following subjects (if PRM110T or PRM201T was not taken) on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level:

CML30BT	Criminology IIIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA
			Criminology IIB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
KDR30BT	Correctional Services Law IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IIA
			Correctional Services Law IIB
PKV10BT	Professional Skills Development B	(0,125)	
PMG12BT	Public Management IB	(0,125)	
PRM31BT	Personnel Management IIIB	(0,125)	Personnel Management II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION

FIRST YEAR

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ENG120D	English (A level)	(0,100)*	

FIRST SEMESTER

CML10AB	Criminology IA*	(0,125)	
KDA10AB	Correctional Services Administration IA	(0,100)	
KDB10AB	Correctional Services Management IA	(0,125)	
KDR11AB	Correctional Services Law IA	(0,100)	

SECOND SEMESTER

CML10BB	Criminology IB*	(0,125)	
KDA10BB	Correctional Services Administration IB	(0,100)	
KDB10BB	Correctional Services Management IB	(0,125)	
KDR11BB	Correctional Services Law IB	(0,100)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

CML20AB	Criminology IIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IA
			Criminology IB
KDA20AB	Correctional Services Administration IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA
			Correctional Services Administration IB
KDB20AB	Correctional Services Management IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA
			Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21AB	Correctional Services Law IIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA
			Correctional Services Law IB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

CML20BB	Criminology IIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
KDA20BB	Correctional Services Administration IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
KDB20BB	Correctional Services Management IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
KDR21BB	Correctional Services Law IIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

KDA30AB	Correctional Services Administration IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30AB	Correctional Services Management IIIA	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB

plus two (one, if PRM110B is taken) of the following subjects:

CML30AB	Criminology IIIA*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA Criminology IIB
EUC10AB	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
PKV10AB	Professional Skills Development A	(0,125)	
PMG12AB	Public Management IA	(0,125)	
PRM110B	Personnel Management I (year subject)	(0,250)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

KDA30BB	Correctional Services Administration IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
KDB30BB	Correctional Services Management IIIB	(0,125)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB

Department of Safety and Security Management

plus two (one, if PRM110B was taken) of the following subjects:

CML30BB	Criminology IIIB*	(0,125)	Criminology IIA
			Criminology IIB
EUC10BB	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
PKV10BB	Professional Skills Development B	(0,125)	
PMG12BB	Public Management IB	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

8.2 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: POLICING
Qualification code: NDPO99

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

•   **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   Day-class students: a Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol), and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which with a D symbol.

Applicants who are employed full time: a Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

Selection criteria: Swedish formula (only for candidates who are not employed by the South African Police Service).

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s): A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	3
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects with a final score of 14	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**20**

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full.

b. Minimum duration: Three years.

c. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (day and evening classes). Distance education (with limited contact classes, per subject per year, at Cape Town or Durban). Mbombela Campus (block-based classes and/or evening classes). Polokwane Campus (day classes).

d. Intake for the qualification: January only.

e. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

- **SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.**
- **THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE BLOCK-BASED CLASSES DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. THE CODES MAY DIFFER FROM CAMPUS TO CAMPUS.**

OPTION 1: SOSHANGUVE SOUTH, MBOMBELA AND POLOKWANE CAMPUSES

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ICR10AT	Investigation of Crime IA	(0,125)	
LPG10AT	Law: Policing IA	(0,125)	
PLG10AT	Policing IA	(0,125)	

plus one of the following subjects (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
CML10AT	Criminology IA	(0,125)	
EPG100T	English Practical: Policing (year subject)	(0,250)	
LBP10AT	Management Leadership: Policing IA	(0,125)	

SECOND SEMESTER

ICR10BT	Investigation of Crime IB	(0,125)
LPG10BT	Law: Policing IB	(0,125)
PLG10BT	Policing IB	(0,125)

plus one of the following subjects if English Practical: Policing was not taken in the first semester (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):

CML10BT	Criminology IB	(0,125)
LBP10BT	Management Leadership: Policing IB	(0,125)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

PLG20AT	Policing IIA	(0,125)	Policing IA Policing IB

plus three of the following subjects (two subjects, if English Practical: Policing was taken), on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):

CML20AT	Criminology IIA	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
ICR20AT	Investigation of Crime IIA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
KPE100T	Communication: Policing (year subject)	(0,250)	
KPR10AT	Criminal Procedure A	(0,125)	
LBP20AT	Management Leadership: Policing IIA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB
LEV10AT	Law of Evidence A	(0,125)	

SECOND SEMESTER

PLG20BT	Policing IIB	(0,125)	Policing IA Policing IB

plus three of the following subjects (two subjects if English Practical: Policing was taken), on condition that at least one subject is taken at second-year level (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):

CML20BT	Criminology IIB	(0,125)	Criminology IA Criminology IB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
ICR20BT	Investigation of Crime IIB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
KPR10BT	Criminal Procedure B	(0,125)	
LBP20BT	Management Leadership: Policing IIB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA Management Leadership: Policing IB
LEV10BT	Law of Evidence B	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

PLG30AT	Policing IIIA	(0,125)	Policing IIA
			Policing IIB

plus three of the following subjects, on condition that at least one subject is taken at third-year level (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):

CML20AT	Criminology IIA	(0,125)	Criminology IA
			Criminology IB
CML30AT	Criminology IIIA	(0,125)	Criminology IIA
			Criminology IIB
EUC10AT	End-User Computing IA	(0,125)	
ICR20AT	Investigation of Crime IIA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA
			Investigation of Crime IB
ICR30AT	Investigation of Crime IIIA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IIA
			Investigation of Crime IIB
KPR10AT	Criminal Procedure A	(0,125)	
LBP10AT	Management Leadership: Policing IA	(0,125)	
LBP20AT	Management Leadership: Policing IIA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA
			Management Leadership: Policing IB
LBP30AT	Management Leadership: Policing IIIA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IIA
			Management Leadership: Policing IIB
LEV10AT	Law of Evidence A	(0,125)	

SECOND SEMESTER

PLG30BT	Policing IIIB	(0,125)	Policing IIA
			Policing IIB

plus three of the following subjects, on condition that at least one subject is taken at third-year level (subjects are offered on location as determined by the Head of the Department):

CML20BT	Criminology IIB	(0,125)	Criminology IA
			Criminology IB
CML30BT	Criminology IIIB	(0,125)	Criminology IIA
			Criminology IIB
EUC10BT	End-User Computing IB	(0,125)	
ICR20BT	Investigation of Crime IIB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IA
			Investigation of Crime IB
ICR30BT	Investigation of Crime IIIB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IIA
			Investigation of Crime IIB
KPR10BT	Criminal Procedure B	(0,125)	
LBP10BT	Management Leadership: Policing IB	(0,125)	
LBP20BT	Management Leadership: Policing IIB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IA
			Management Leadership: Policing IB
LBP30BT	Management Leadership: Policing IIIB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IIA
			Management Leadership: Policing IIB
LEV10BT	Law of Evidence B	(0,125)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:	**1,000**	

OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION

FIRST YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER
A student may not register for more than two subjects per semester.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ICR101B	Investigation of Crime I	(0,250)	
LPG101B	Law: Policing I	(0,250)	
PLG101B	Policing I	(0,250)	

plus one of the following subjects:

CML101B	Criminology I	(0,250)	
CRL101B	Criminal Law	(0,250)	
EPG101B	English Practical: Policing	(0,250)	
KPE101B	Communication: Policing	(0,250)	
KPR101B	Criminal Procedure	(0,250)	
LBP101B	Management Leadership: Policing I	(0,250)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER
A student may not register for more than two subjects per semester.

PLG201B	Policing II	(0,250)	Policing I

plus one of the following subjects:

CML201B	Criminology II	(0,250)	Criminology I
ICR201B	Investigation of Crime II	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime I
LBP201B	Management Leadership: Policing II	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing I

plus two of the following subjects not already passed:

CML101B	Criminology I	(0,250)	
CML201B	Criminology II	(0,250)	Criminology I
CRL101B	Criminal Law	(0,250)	
EPG101B	English Practical: Policing	(0,250)	
ICR201B	Investigation of Crime II	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime I
KPE101B	Communication: Policing	(0,250)	
KPR101B	Criminal Procedure	(0,250)	
LBP101B	Management Leadership: Policing I	(0,250)	
LBP201B	Management Leadership: Policing II	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER
A student may not register for more than two subjects per semester.

PLG301B	Policing III	(0,250)	Policing II

plus one of the following subjects:

CML301B	Criminology III	(0,250)	Criminology II
ICR301B	Investigation of Crime III	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime II
LBP301B	Management Leadership: Policing III	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing II

plus two of the following subjects not already passed:

CML101B	Criminology I	(0,250)	
CML201B	Criminology II	(0,250)	Criminology I
CML301B	Criminology III	(0,250)	Criminology II
CRL101B	Criminal Law	(0,250)	
ICR201B	Investigation of Crime II	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime I
ICR301B	Investigation of Crime III	(0,250)	Investigation of Crime II
KPE101B	Communication: Policing	(0,250)	
KPR101B	Criminal Procedure	(0,250)	
LBP101B	Management Leadership: Policing I	(0,250)	
LBP201B	Management Leadership: Policing II	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing I
LBP301B	Management Leadership: Policing III	(0,250)	Management Leadership: Policing II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

8.3   BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING
Qualification code: BTPO98

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A National Diploma: Policing or an equivalent qualification. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the qualification for the first time before 2007 and who have not since interrupted their studies.

b.   Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c.   Minimum duration: One year.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South and Mbombela campuses (evening and block-based classes).
Distance education (with limited contact classes, per subject per year, at Cape Town or Durban).

e.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

f.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Subjects are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

OPTION 1: SOSHANGUVE SOUTH AND MBOMBELA CAMPUSES

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RMD10AP	Research Methodology A	(0,125)

plus two of the following subjects:

ICR40AT	Investigation of Crime IVA	(0,125)
LBP40AT	Management Leadership: Policing IVA	(0,125)
PLG40AT	Policing IVA	(0,125)

plus one subject (0,125 credit) which was not passed in the National Diploma.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

SECOND SEMESTER

RMD10BP Research Methodology B (0,125)

plus two of the following subjects:

ICR40BT	Investigation of Crime IVB	(0,125)
LBP40BT	Management Leadership: Policing IVB	(0,125)
PLG40BT	Policing IVB	(0,125)

plus one subject (0,125 credit) which was not passed in the National Diploma.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,500

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION

FIRST SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
RMD10AV	Research Methodology A	(0,125)	

plus two of the following subjects:

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ICR40AB	Investigation of Crime IVA	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime III
LBP40AB	Management Leadership: Policing IVA	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing III
PLG40AB	Policing IVA	(0,125)	Policing III

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,375

SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
RMD10BV	Research Methodology B	(0,125)	Research Methodology A

plus two of the following subjects:

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ICR40BB	Investigation of Crime IVB	(0,125)	Investigation of Crime IVA
LBP40BB	Management Leadership: Policing IVB	(0,125)	Management Leadership: Policing IVA
PLG40BB	Policing IVB	(0,125)	Policing IVA

plus one subject (0,250 credit) which was not passed in the National Diploma.

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SEMESTER: 0,625

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.4 MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING
(Structured)
Qualification code: MTPOST

REMARKS

a. Admission requirement(s): A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Policing or an equivalent qualification.

In addition, the student should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.

b. Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c. Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of three years. The six subjects are presented during the first 18 months in evening or block-based classes (2 x 2 weeks during the first and second parts of the year).

Teaching methods are based on a combination of lectures, case studies, group work, project work and independent research. Sustained participation is required throughout the programme.

The second part of the Magister Technologiae (the last six months) comprises the dissertation (Research Report: Policing V), which carries a weight of 50% of the degree.

d. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (evening or block-based classes).
Distance education (with limited contact classes per subject per year in Cape Town or Durban).

e. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

Subjects are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

OPTION 1: SOSHANGUVE SOUTH CAMPUS

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
APB501T	Advanced Police Management V	(0,080)	
PLG501T	Research Report: Policing V	(0,500)	
PLG501R	Research Report: Policing V (re-registration)	(0,000)	
RMP200T	Research Methods in Policing II (year subject)	(0,100)	Research Methodology A Research Methodology B

plus four of the following subjects:

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
ACG501T	Advanced Crime Investigation V	(0,080)	Investigation of Crime IVA Investigation of Crime IVB
CPV511T	Advanced Pro-Active Policing V	(0,080)	Policing IVA Policing IVB
CYI501T	Contemporary Policing Approaches and Issues V	(0,080)	
IFT511T	Information Studies in Policing V Policing IVB	(0,080)	Policing IVA

ODP511T	Organisation Development in Policing V	(0,080)	
PFN501T	Public Financial Management V	(0,080)	
PJG501T	Project Management V	(0,080)	
POS511T	Policy Studies in Policing V	(0,080)	
PUG511T	Human Resource Management in Policing V	(0,080)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
APB501B	Advanced Police Management V	(0,080)	
PLG502T	Research Report: Policing V	(0,500)	
PLG502R	Research Report: Policing V (re-registration)	(0,000)	
RMP200B	Research Methods in Policing II (year subject)	(0,100)	Research Methodology A Research Methodology B

plus four of the following subjects:

ACG501B	Advanced Crime Investigation V	(0,080)	Investigation of Crime IVA Investigation of Crime IVB
CPV511B	Advanced Pro-Active Policing V	(0,080)	Policing IVA
	Policing IVB		
CYI501B	Contemporary Policing Approaches and Issues V	(0,080)	
IFT511B	Information Studies in Policing V	(0,080)	Policing IVA
	Policing IVB		
ODP511B	Organisation Development in Policing V	(0,080)	
PFN501B	Public Financial Management V	(0,080)	
PJG501B	Project Management V	(0,080)	
POS511B	Policy Studies in Policing V	(0,080)	
PUG511B	Human Resource Management in Policing V	(0,080)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.5	**MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING** **Qualification code: MTPO00**

REMARKS

a.	Admission requirement(s):	A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Policing or an equivalent qualification.
		In addition, the student should successfully complete Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not taken for a previous qualification.
b.	Selection criteria:	Admission is subject to selection.
c.	Duration:	A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
d.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve South Campus (research).

e.   Dissertation: Supervisors will guide students for the duration of the
                                 programme on how to plan, research and draw up their
                                 dissertations. The dissertations may cover any approved
                                 research topic. Students may choose topics that are directly
                                 related to their own professional responsibilities.

f.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE   SUBJECT   CREDIT

POG500T   Dissertation: Policing   (1,000)
POG500R   Dissertation: Policing (re-registration) (0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.6   DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE: POLICING
Qualification code: DTPO00

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A Magister Technologiae: Policing or an equivalent
                                   qualification.

b.   Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c.   Duration: A minimum of two years and a maximum of five years.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (research).

e.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE   SUBJECT   CREDIT

PLG700T   Thesis: Policing   (2,000)
PLG700R   Thesis: Policing (re-registration) (0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **2,000**

8.7   MAGISTER TECHNOLOGIAE: TRAFFIC SAFETY MANAGEMENT
Qualification code: MTTS02

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A Baccalaureus Technologiae: Traffic Safety Management or
                                   an equivalent qualification.

                                   In addition, the student should successfully complete
                                   Research Methodology in the first year of study if it was not
                                   taken for a previous qualification.

b.   Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c.   Duration: A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (research).

e.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
TSM500T	Dissertation: Traffic Safety Management	(1,000)
TSM500R	Dissertation: Traffic Safety Management (re-registration)	(0,000)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.8 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING
Qualification code: NDRY03

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

• **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s):   A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which (excluding English) with a D symbol.

Applicants who are employed full-time: Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification.

Selection criteria: Swedish formula

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s): A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS	MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:	
English – home language or first additional language	3
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):	
Any four other subjects with a final score of 14	
TOTAL APS SCORE:	**20**

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full.

b. Minimum duration: Three years.

c. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (block-based classes). Distance education (with limited contact classes, per subject per semester, in Cape Town and Durban).

d. Intake for the qualification: January only.

e. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

- **THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE DISTANCE EDUCATION SUBJECTS DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. PLEASE CONSULT THE DISTANCE EDUCATION PROSPECTUS FOR THESE CODES.**
- **SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.**

FIRST YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
TFM101T	Traffic Systems Management I	(0,250)	

plus three of the following subjects:

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	
MIO101T	Municipal Policing I	(0,250)	
PUK101T	Public Sector Management I	(0,250)	
RMM101T	Road Traffic Management I	(0,250)	
STL101T	Selective Traffic Law Enforcement I	(0,250)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **1,000**

SECOND YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

TFM201T   Traffic Systems Management II   (0,250)   Traffic Systems Management I

   plus three of the following subjects:

MIO201T   Municipal Policing II   (0,250)   Municipal Policing I
PUK201T   Public Sector Management II   (0,250)   Public Sector Management I
RMM201T   Road Traffic Management II   (0,250)   Road Traffic Management I
STL201T   Selective Traffic Law Enforcement II   (0,250)   Selective Traffic Law Enforcement I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

TFM301T   Traffic Systems Management III   (0,250)   Traffic Systems Management II

   plus three of the following subjects:

MIO301T   Municipal Policing III   (0,250)   Municipal Policing II
PUK301T   Public Sector Management III   (0,250)   Public Sector Management II
RMM301T   Road Traffic Management III   (0,250)   Road Traffic Management II
TRC301T   Traffic Criminology III   (0,250)   Selective Traffic Law
            Enforcement II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

8.9   BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: MUNICIPAL AND TRAFFIC POLICING
Qualification code: BTRY03

REMARKS

a.   Admission requirement(s):   A National Diploma: Road Traffic and Municipal Police Management: Municipal and Traffic Policing or an equivalent qualification. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma for the first time before 2007, and who have not since interrupted their studies.

b.   Selection criteria: Admission is subject to selection.

c.   Minimum duration: One year.

d.   Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (block-based classes).
Distance education (with limited contact classes, per subject per semester, in Cape Town and Durban).

e.   Intake for the qualification: January only.

f.   Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

g.   Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
RMD100S	Research Methodology (year subject)	(0,250)
TFM401T	Traffic Systems Management IV	(0,250)

plus two of the following subjects:

MIO401T	Municipal Policing IV	(0,250)
PUK401T	Public Sector Management IV	(0,250)
RMM401T	Road Traffic Management IV	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.10 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY
Qualification code: NDRS03

REMARKS

Please note: This qualification will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s): A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English at the Higher Grade (D symbol) and two other subjects at the Higher Grade, one of which (excluding English) with a D symbol.

Selection criteria: Swedish formula

English, Mathematics and Physical Science:

HG	SG	Points
A		9
B	A	8
C	B	7
D	C	6
E	D	5
F	E	4
	F	3

All other subjects:

HG	SG	Points
A		7
B	A	6
C	B	5
D	C	4
E	D	3
F	E	2
	F	1

Maximum points that can be obtained: 48

Applicants who score 24 or more points (for a maximum of six subjects) according to the formula for academic merit will be considered.

- **FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE SINCE 2008:**

Admission requirement(s): A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Selection criteria: Admission Points Score (APS):

SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS		MINIMUM PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SCORE
Specifically required subjects:		
English – home language or first additional language		3
Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy		3
Additional subjects (excluding Life Orientation):		
Any four other subjects with a final score of 14		
TOTAL APS SCORE:		**20**

Assessment procedures: No further assessment will be done. Candidates who achieve the minimum APS score will be considered until the programme complement is full.

b. Minimum duration: Three years.

c. Presentation and campus: Soshanguve South Campus (block-based classes). Distance education (with limited contact classes, per subject per semester, in Cape Town and Durban).

d. Intake for the qualification: January only.

e. Readmission: See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.

f. Subject credits: Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject. The total number of credits required for this qualification is 3,000.

- **THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE DISTANCE EDUCATION SUBJECTS DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. PLEASE CONSULT THE DISTANCE EDUCATION PROSPECTUS FOR THESE CODES.**
- **SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.**

FIRST YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
PUK101T	Public Sector Management I	(0,250)	
RMM101T	Road Traffic Management I	(0,250)	
TFM101T	Traffic Systems Management I	(0,250)	
	plus one of the following subjects:		
TCM101T	Traffic Communication and Liaison I	(0,250)	
TRE101T	Traffic Education I	(0,250)	
	TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:	**1,000**	

SECOND YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

PUK201T	Public Sector Management II	(0,250)	Public Sector Management I
RMM201T	Road Traffic Management II	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management I
TFM201T	Traffic Systems Management II	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management I

    plus one of the following subjects:

TMK201T	Traffic Marketing II	(0,250)	Traffic Communication and Liaison I
TRE201T	Traffic Education II	(0,250)	Traffic Education I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **1,000**

THIRD YEAR

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

PUK301T	Public Sector Management III	(0,250)	Public Sector Management II
RMM301T	Road Traffic Management III	(0,250)	Road Traffic Management II
TFM301T	Traffic Systems Management III	(0,250)	Traffic Systems Management II

    plus one of the following subjects:

TMK301T	Traffic Marketing III	(0,250)	Traffic Marketing II
TRE301T	Traffic Education III	(0,250)	Traffic Education II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **1,000**

8.11 BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ROAD TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT: ROAD SAFETY
Qualification code: BTRS03

REMARKS

Please note: This qualification will only be offered if there is a sufficient number of students.

a.	Admission requirement(s):	A National Diploma: Road Traffic and Municipal Police Management: Road Safety or an equivalent qualification. However, this does not apply to students who registered for the National Diploma for the first time before 2007, and who have not since interrupted their studies.
b.	Selection criteria:	Admission is subject to selection.
c.	Minimum duration:	One year.
d.	Presentation and campus:	Soshanguve South Campus (block-based classes). Distance education (with limited contact classes, per subject per semester, in Cape Town and Durban).
e.	Intake for the qualification:	January only.
f.	Readmission:	See Chapter 3 of Students' Rules and Regulations.
g.	Subject credits:	Subject credits are shown in brackets after each subject.

- THE SUBJECT CODES OF THE DISTANCE EDUCATION SUBJECTS DIFFER FROM THE CODES INDICATED BELOW. PLEASE CONSUL THE DISTANCE EDUCATION PROSPECTUS FOR THESE CODES.
- SUBJECTS ARE OFFERED AS DETERMINED BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT.

FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

CODE	SUBJECT	CREDIT
PUK401T	Public Sector Management IV	(0,250)
RMD100S	Research Methodology (year subject)	(0,250)
RMM401T	Road Traffic Management IV	(0,250)
TFM401T	Traffic Systems Management IV	(0,250)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **1,000**

8.12   SUBJECT INFORMATION

Syllabus content subject to change to accommodate industry changes.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED CRIME INVESTIGATION V
SUBJECT CODE: ACG501B, ACG501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Introductory concepts. The philosophy of investigation and levels of information management.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED POLICE MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: APB501B, APB501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on strategic management and organisation development against the background of the most recent policing strategies, as applied to a police organisation.

SUBJECT NAME: ADVANCED PRO-ACTIVE POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE: CPV511B, CPV511T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on the most recent theories on combating and preventing crime. Comparisons are made with approaches followed in developed and developing countries to prevent and combat crime. Particular emphasis is placed on the National Crime Prevention Strategy of the South African Government and the National Crime Combating Strategy followed by the South African Police Service.

SUBJECT NAME: COMMUNICATION: POLICING
SUBJECT CODE: KPE100T, KPE101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The dynamics of language are applied in the policing context. The following aspects receive attention: interpersonal processes, verbal and non-verbal communication, effective listening, successful telephone communication, language and writing skills and the various types of official correspondence.

SUBJECT NAME: CONTEMPORARY POLICING APPROACHES AND ISSUES V
SUBJECT CODE: CYI501B, CYI501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The impact of change on functional policing is investigated. The Police Service is not an island and policing is not performed in an insular fashion. Constitutionalism, politics, the judiciary, economics and social factors (such as crime tendencies) all play a part in transforming the police. All these factors have an effect on organisational ideology, the individual police officer's occupational personality and, ultimately, on the relations between the police and the public.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IA
SUBJECT CODE: KDA10AB, KDA10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Prison matters - internal and external guarding, section services, visits to prisons, the role and functions of the institution committee and parole board and various other administrative functions that are performed in a prison. Support functions – development of the professional character of the correctional officer, personnel matters and privileges, the objectives and functions of the registration office and transport, as well as logistical and financial matters.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IB
SUBJECT CODE: KDA10BB, KDA10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Prison matters - internal and external guarding, section services, visits to prisons, the role and functions of the institution committee and parole board and various other administrative functions that are performed in a prison. Support functions – development of the professional character of the correctional officer, personnel matters and privileges, the objectives and functions of the registration office and transport, as well as logistical and financial matters.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDA20AB, KDA20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Prison matters - admission, warrants, detention, administration, legal visits and release. Support functions – personnel matters, such as promotions, housing, transfers and termination of service, finance and logistics.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDA20BB, KDA20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Prison matters – admission, warrants, detention, administration, legal visits and release. Support functions – personnel matters such as promotions, housing, transfers and termination of service, finance and logistics.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDA30AB, KDA30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Prison matters – treatment and reintegration of prisoners and community corrections. Support functions – personnel matters, such as organisation and record of service, recruitment and employment, salaries, recreation clubs, studies and bursaries, research, uniforms, finance and logistics.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDA30BB, KDA30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Prison matters – treatment and reintegration of prisoners and community corrections. Support functions – personnel matters, such as organisation and record of service, recruitment and employment, salaries, recreation clubs, studies and bursaries, research, uniforms, finance and logistics.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IA
SUBJECT CODE: KDR11AB, KDR11AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Criminal law and law of delict – introduction to law as a field of study, the place of correctional services in the broad judiciary system, the role of correctional services officers within the law, basic principles of criminal law and law of delict. Law of criminal procedure and law of evidence – basic principles, warrants of search and seizure, trespassing and arrests, effective delivery of evidence.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IB
SUBJECT CODE: KDR11BB, KDR11BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Criminal law and law of delict – introduction to law as a field of study, the place of correctional services in the broad judiciary system, the role of correctional services officers within the law, basic principles of criminal law and law of delict. Law of criminal procedure and law of evidence – basic principles, warrants of search and seizure, trespassing and arrests, effective delivery of evidence.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDR21AB, KDR21AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Human rights – the concept is explained with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution. The Correctional Services Act – provisions relevant to personnel who are engaged with prisoners, background to new legislation, requirements regarding the use of force, admission and detention, community corrections and general powers of law enforcement.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDR21BB, KDR21BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Human rights – the concept is explained with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution. The Correctional Services Act – provisions relevant to personnel who are engaged with prisoners, background to new legislation, requirements regarding the use of force, admission and detention, community corrections and general powers of law enforcement.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDR30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Administrative law – the concept is explained in theory with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution and the provisions of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No.3 of 2000) (PAJA). The foundation of South African administrative law; the sources of administrative law; the legal subjects in administrative law, and the administrative law relationship; the concept of administrative action; The general powers, duties and functions of administrators, and statutory grounds for judicial review, remedies and orders of court.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDR30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Administrative law – the principles are applied in practice with the emphasis on relevant sections of the Constitution and the provisions of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000) (PAJA) and decision making, as well as the giving of reasons for decisions. The Correctional Services delegations; transfer of personnel and offenders in Correctional Services. Placement on parole; capita selecta: Correctional Services Case Law.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: KDB10AB, KDB10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of general management concepts, principles, theories and leadership skills. Planning, organisation and control, delegation, problem-solving, decision-making and team work are also covered.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: KDB10BB, KDB10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of general management concepts, principles, theories and leadership skills. Planning, organisation and control, delegation, problem-solving, decision-making and team work.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDB20AB, KDB20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of motivation and self-development, stress management, conflict management, communication skills, creativity and career development skills. Operational planning, organisation design, group formation and team dynamics, leadership and productivity.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDB20BB, KDB20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of motivation and self-development, stress management, conflict management, communication skills, creativity and career development skills. Operational planning, organisation design, group formation and team dynamics, leadership and productivity.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: KDB30AB, KDB30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of service evaluation, financial management, logistical management, management by objectives, organisation and work study skills. Tactical planning, organisation development, management information, decision-making and problem-solving, as well as change management.

SUBJECT NAME: CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: KDB30BB, KDB30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of service evaluation, financial management, logistical management, management by objectives, organisation and work study skills. Tactical planning, organisation development, management information, decision-making and problem-solving, as well as change management.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINAL LAW
SUBJECT CODE: CRL101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students are introduced to the sources of criminal law and the elements of criminal liability. This include the act, prohibitive description and causality, unlawfulness, guilt and the various grounds of justification. Specific categories of crime are defined and knowledge of the elements constituting crime is applied.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINAL PROCEDURE
SUBJECT CODE: KPR101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of the basic principles, values and constitutionalism of the Criminal Procedure Act, the prosecution of crime and the rendering of assistance, the accused's presence in court, the exercising of powers, the maintenance of individual rights, questioning, searching and attachment and issues related to bail.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINAL PROCEDURE A
SUBJECT CODE: KPR10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of the basic principles, values and constitutionalism of the Criminal Procedure Act, the prosecution of crime and the rendering of assistance, the accused's presence in court, the exercising of powers, the maintenance of individual rights, questioning, searching and attachment and issues relating to bail.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINAL PROCEDURE B
SUBJECT CODE: KPR10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of indictments, charge sheet matters, the court's arrangements and the accused's plea, as well as the course of the trial and related matters, the verdict and sentence, and the legal remedies after verdict and sentencing.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY I
SUBJECT CODE: CML101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of the first year, students will have a sound basic knowledge of the origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IA
SUBJECT CODE: CML10AB, CML10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of the first year, students will have a sound basic knowledge of the origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IB
SUBJECT CODE: CML10BB, CML10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of the first year, students will have a sound basic knowledge of the origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY II
SUBJECT CODE: CML201B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Building on the first year, the second year concentrates on the criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed, the measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Contemporary crime issues also receive attention.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IIA
SUBJECT CODE: CML20AB, CML20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Building on the first year, the second year will concentrate on the criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed, the measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Contemporary crime issues will also receive attention.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IIB
SUBJECT CODE: CML20BB, CML20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Building on the first year, the second year will concentrate on the criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed, the measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Contemporary crime issues will also receive attention.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: CML301B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students are familiarised with and will be expected to relate to the causes of crime, which include recent theoretical developments and paradigm shifts. Attention is given to specific crime categories, as well as vulnerable groups, with the emphasis on businesses as victims and perpetrators.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: CML30AB, CML30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students will be expected to relate to the causes of crime, which include recent theoretical developments and paradigm shifts. Specific crime categories, as well as vulnerable groups, with the emphasis on businesses as victims and perpetrators, will receive attention.

SUBJECT NAME: CRIMINOLOGY IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: CML30BB, CML30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students will be introduced to the reaction to crime, which includes problems in the criminal justice system and related community structures. Contemporary crime issues with specific reference to organised crime and victimless crimes will be analysed.

SUBJECT NAME: END-USER COMPUTING IA
SUBJECT CODE: EUC10AB, EUC10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record file and database management programs, the use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME: END-USER COMPUTING IB
SUBJECT CODE: EUC10BB, EUC10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Computer background theory: Historical background, definitions of concepts, operating system concepts, information organisation, telecommunications, application programs, personal computer (PC) hardware and software acquisition, security. Practical: MS-DOS commands and file management, word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, record file and database management programs, the use of specific application packages in the student's particular study field.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH (A LEVEL)
SUBJECT CODE: ENG120C, ENG120D
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students acquire a variety of essential written and oral language skills required for effective business and industrial communication in the correctional services environment.

SUBJECT NAME: ENGLISH PRACTICAL: POLICING
SUBJECT CODE: EPG100T, EPG101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students will be introduced to the interpersonal processes of communication, including the needs, theories and types of human communication, effective listening, including components thereof and barriers thereto, types of non-verbal communication and its functions, successful telephone communication, including receiving complaints and dealing with aggressive calls. Students will also be introduced to official correspondence, including the various types of letters, minutes and statements, with the emphasis on purpose and requirements, the composition of statements, including language use and the correction of errors, report writing, with the emphasis on the five sections of a report and the requirements of a good report.

SUBJECT NAME: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IN POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE: PUG511B, PUG511T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of the strategic approach to public personnel management and the effect of external and global environments, human resource planning, job analysis and job design. Affirmative action, equity and performance management are some of the key issues.

SUBJECT NAME: INFORMATION STUDIES IN POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE: IFT511B, IFT511T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on obtaining, processing and analysing data, the processing of data in various systems and the interaction that takes place between such systems.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME I
SUBJECT CODE: ICR101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The basic principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IA
SUBJECT CODE: ICR10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The basic principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IB
SUBJECT CODE: ICR10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The basic principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME II
SUBJECT CODE: ICR201B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of the principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIA
SUBJECT CODE: ICR20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of the principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIB
SUBJECT CODE: ICR20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of the principles of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME III
SUBJECT CODE: ICR301B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced management of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: ICR30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced management of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: ICR30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced management of crime investigation and detection.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IVA
SUBJECT CODE: ICR40AB, ICR40AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theories about and perspectives on terrorism. Managing the investigation of terrorism.

SUBJECT NAME: INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IVB
SUBJECT CODE: ICR40BB, ICR40BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Theories about and perspectives on organised crime. Managing the investigation of organised crime.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW OF EVIDENCE A
SUBJECT CODE: LEV10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students are introduced to the basic concepts and definitions relating to the law of evidence. The relevance and admissibility of evidence, exclusion of evidence, with the emphasis on hearsay evidence, the admissibility of proof and relevant statements, and the different kinds of evidence.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW OF EVIDENCE B
SUBJECT CODE: LEV10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Emphasis on proof without evidence, competence and compellability, evidence obtained unconstitutionally, the evaluation of evidence and aspects related to the burden of proof.

SUBJECT NAME: LAW: POLICING I
SUBJECT CODE: LPG101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of this subject, students will have a sound knowledge of introductory South African law; the Constitution, with the emphasis on the Bill of Rights; South African criminal law, with the emphasis on the elements of crime; the Criminal Procedure Act, with a focus on the pre-trial phase, leading up to the first appearance in court.

SUBJECT NAME:	LAW: POLICING IA
SUBJECT CODE:	LPG10AT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of this subject, students will have knowledge of South African law, the Constitution, with the emphasis on the Bill of Rights, South African criminal law, with the emphasis on the elements of crime, and the Criminal Procedure Act, with a focus on the pre-trial phase, leading up to the first appearance in court.

SUBJECT NAME:	LAW: POLICING IB
SUBJECT CODE:	LPG10BT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
On completion of this module, students will have a sound knowledge of the Criminal Procedure Act, which is subdivided into the trial, sentencing and after-trial phases, the law of evidence, including admissions, relevancy and admissibility, and the South African Police Services Act, with the emphasis on disciplinary issues.

SUBJECT NAME:	MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING I
SUBJECT CODE:	LBP101B
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to police management, with the emphasis on basic theoretical concepts. The distinctive nature of police management perceptions is confirmed. This includes a comparison between the management of a public and a private organisation and public and police management. An analysis of the environment in which the police organisation operates. Students are introduced to selected management functions and skills.

SUBJECT NAME:	MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IA
SUBJECT CODE:	LBP10AT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to police management, with the emphasis on basic theoretical concepts. The distinctive nature of police management perceptions is confirmed, which includes a comparison between the management of a public and a private organisation and public and police management. An analysis of the environment in which the police organisation operates. Students are introduced to selected management functions and skills.

SUBJECT NAME:	MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IB
SUBJECT CODE:	LBP10BT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to police management, with the emphasis on basic theoretical concepts. The distinctive nature of police management perceptions is confirmed, which includes a comparison between the management of a public and a private organisation and public and police management. An analysis of the environment in which the police organisation operates. Students are introduced to selected management functions and skills.

SUBJECT NAME:	MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING II
SUBJECT CODE:	LBP201B
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Applying the theory in practice. The emphasis is on the integration of the contents of the other two major subjects, namely Community Policing and Investigation of Crime.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIA
SUBJECT CODE: LBP20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Applying the theory in practice. The emphasis is on the integration of the contents of the other two major subjects, namely Community Policing and Investigation of Crime.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIB
SUBJECT CODE: LBP20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Applying the theory in practice. The emphasis is on the integration of the contents of the other two major subjects, namely Community Policing and Investigation of Crime.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING III
SUBJECT CODE: LBP301B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced management aspects. These include management during transformation, policy analysis, strategic management, information management, management during crises and disasters, project management, analysis and implementation of the South African Police Service's year plan, effective policing and overall quality policing.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: LBP30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced management aspects, including management during transformation, policy analysis, strategic management, information management, management during crises and disasters, project management, analysis and implementation of the South African Police Service's year plan, effective policing and overall quality policing.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: LBP30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Advanced management aspects, including management during transformation, policy analysis, strategic management, information management, management during crises and disasters, project management, analysis and implementation of the South African Police Service's year plan, effective policing and overall quality policing.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IVA
SUBJECT CODE: LBP40AB, LBP40AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Managing public police policies, developing a systems model for the analysis and evaluation of police organisations, managing toward effective policing, the service delivery improvement programme of the South African Police Service, the learning organisation as a change strategy, human resource management in the South African Police Service, financial management in the South African Police Service, leadership development, and police ethics.

SUBJECT NAME: MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP: POLICING IVB
SUBJECT CODE: LBP40BB, LBP40BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Managing public police policies, developing a systems model for the analysis and evaluation of police organisations, managing toward effective policing, the service delivery improvement programme of the South African Police Service, the learning organisation as a change strategy, human resource management in the South African Police Service, financial management in the South African Police Service, leadership development, and police ethics.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL POLICING I
SUBJECT CODE: MIO101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and drawing up of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL POLICING II
SUBJECT CODE: MIO201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and drawing up of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: MUNICIPAL POLICING III
SUBJECT CODE: MIO301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within the public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and compilation of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc.

SUBJECT NAME:	MUNICIPAL POLICING IV
SUBJECT CODE:	MIO401T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

An orientation in the municipal police environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in executing crime prevention and the enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. At the tactical level, students are introduced to the combating of crime and crime prevention within the public safety programmes. Roadside inspections, speed law enforcement, overloading control, alcohol- and drug-related offences, etc. are dealt with at this level. The planning processes, the management of information, resources (finance, equipment, manpower) and logistics for crime prevention, the road traffic environment and municipal by-laws are dealt with at the managerial level. At the strategic level, attention is given to public safety programmes and the identification and compilation of policies and projects to resolve issues, such as disaster and event management, VIP protection, the prevention of crime, etc.

SUBJECT NAME:	ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT IN POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE:	ODP511B, ODP511T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

South African managers often have a critical lack of knowledge of the behavioural dynamics that exist in organisations. One of the most important reasons for this is an inability to present subject matter holistically; in other words, to create an understanding of the interrelated nature and need for support between the different components and the department of which they form a part. The approach in this module is to present and explain the dynamics in organisations, while allowing students to apply those dynamics in their own organisations.

SUBJECT NAME:	PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE:	PRM110B, PRM110T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

A broad frame of reference relating to the psychological aspects of individual behaviour and social processes. An introduction to the responsibilities and realities of a career in personnel management. An introduction to the aspects that will be studied in depth in Personnel Management II and III, as well as in Management of Training and Labour Relations. A synopsis of all the functions of personnel management.

SUBJECT NAME:	PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE:	PRM210T
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The planning and employment phase in organisations. Aspects, such as job analysis, human resource planning, recruitment and selection are studied and applied in practice through practical liaison, assignments, case studies and role-plays. The maintenance phase of personnel management to promote job satisfaction. Aspects, such as induction, merit and remuneration management are studied and applied in practice through practical liaison, assignments, case studies and role-plays.

SUBJECT NAME:	PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IIIA
SUBJECT CODE:	PRM31AT
EVALUATION METHOD:	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME:	Not available

OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:

The dynamic factors in personnel management, the development of and an introduction to the personnel manager*s role in a business. Insight into specific functions in order to understand other functions. The basic interpersonal and intrapersonal skills required for a successful personnel manager.

SUBJECT NAME: PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: PRM31BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER AND 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Proficiency in measuring and controlling labour turnover and absenteeism, basic interpersonal and intrapersonal skills for success as a personnel manager or practitioner.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING I
SUBJECT CODE: PLG101B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students will have basic knowledge and understanding of the principles underlying policing, the traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences forms an integral part of the curriculum.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IA
SUBJECT CODE: PLG10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students will have basic knowledge and an understanding of the principles underlying policing, the traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, the basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences forms an integral part of the curriculum.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IB
SUBJECT CODE: PLG10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Students will have a basic knowledge and understanding of the principles underlying policing, the traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences forms an integral part of the curriculum.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING II
SUBJECT CODE: PLG201B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Practical application of community policing; the role of the community, with specific reference to community police forums; problem-orientated policing and crime prevention in the broader sense. The basics of research studied in the first year are further developed.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IIA
SUBJECT CODE: PLG20AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
In the second study year, more emphasis is placed on the practical application of community policing, the role of the community, with specific reference to community police forums, problem-orientated policing and crime prevention in the broader sense. The basics of research from the first year are further developed.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IIB
SUBJECT CODE: PLG20BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
In the second study year, more emphasis is placed on the practical application of community policing, the role of the community, with specific reference to community police forums, problem-orientated policing and crime prevention in the broader sense. The basics of research from the first year are further developed.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING III
SUBJECT CODE: PLG301B
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
In the context of the previous study years, students will, in the third year, be able to apply problem solving as a policing strategy. They will also be able to apply crime prevention strategies and practices; the principles of community policing and democratic policing, and will be able to determine how these principles relate to quality policing. Research methodology is also polished.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IIIA
SUBJECT CODE: PLG30AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
In the context of the previous study years, students will, in the third year, be able to apply problem-solving skills as a policing strategy, and apply crime prevention strategies and practices, as well as the principles of community policing and democratic policing. They will also be able to determine the relation of these principles to quality policing. Research methodology is also refined.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IIIB
SUBJECT CODE: PLG30BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
In the context of the previous study years, students will, in the third year, be able to apply problem-solving skills as a policing strategy, and apply crime prevention strategies and practices, as well as the principles of community policing and democratic policing. They will also be able to determine the relation of these principles to quality policing. Research methodology is also refined.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IVA
SUBJECT CODE: PLG40AB, PLG40AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A historical survey of the development of the police force into a police service, policing as an applied science, policing objectives in the various working environments, the role and influence of legislation on policing competencies and restrictions on effective policing and policing styles.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICING IVB
SUBJECT CODE: PLG40BB, PLG40BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A historical survey of the development of the police force into a police service, policing as an applied science, policing objectives in the various working environments, the role and influence of legislation on policing competencies and restrictions on effective policing and policing styles.

SUBJECT NAME: POLICY STUDIES IN POLICING V
SUBJECT CODE: POS511B, POS511T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The emphasis is on policy-making and the processes that precede the approval and adoption of defined policy as a policy or documentation. Implementation is discussed and the infrastructure of the country is examined to determine whether such policies are feasible. Finally, the outcome is evaluated to determine whether the process and implementation have been successful.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPMENT A
SUBJECT CODE: PKV10AB, PKV10AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The aim of Professional Skills Development is to equip the student with the capacities required by a correctional officer in the new South Africa. On completion of the subject, the student will be able to perform an important role in the criminal justice system in a more professional manner, thereby making an important contribution to the protection of society against crime.

SUBJECT NAME: PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPMENT B
SUBJECT CODE: PKV10BB, PKV10BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The aim of Professional Skills Development is to equip the student with the capacities required by a correctional officer in the new South Africa. On completion of the subject, the student will be able to perform an important role in the criminal justice system in a more professional manner, thereby making an important contribution to the protection of society against crime.

SUBJECT NAME: PROJECT MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: PJG501B, PJG501T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The outcomes of programme and project management with the emphasis on planning programmes and projects, estimating for control, programme and project organisation and programme and project control, with the emphasis on applying programme and project management in the public sector.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT V
SUBJECT CODE: PFN501B, PFN501T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of the implications for and the responsibilities of the public manager in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, including the compilation and management of budgets. The particular aim is to enable students to manage their areas of responsibility to reach higher levels of efficiency and effectiveness.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IA
SUBJECT CODE: PMG12AB, PMG12AT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
A study of the locus of public administration in relation to the internal and external environments.

Department of Safety and Security Management

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IB
SUBJECT CODE: PMG12BB, PMG12BT
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to South African government structures for legislation, execution and legislative authority within the three spheres of government, including community structure.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: PUK101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: PUK201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: PUK301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: PUK401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An outcomes-based application of the fundamentals of public sector management. This will enable students to understand the complexity of the public sector and to apply the requirements for effective and efficient service delivery to the different levels of management. Aspects that will be covered over a four-year period include ethics, team-building, leadership, stress management, media communication, roles and responsibilities of supervisors and managers, financial management and strategic and technical planning.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
SUBJECT CODE: RMD100S
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Conducting basic research, design and project research.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY A
SUBJECT CODE: RMD10AP, RMD10AV
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Conducting basic research, design and project research.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY B
SUBJECT CODE: RMD10BP, RMD10BV
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
Conducting basic research, design and project research.

SUBJECT NAME: RESEARCH METHODS IN POLICING II
SUBJECT CODE: RMP200B, RMP200T
EVALUATION METHOD: CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The objective is to expand the methodology covered during the Baccaleureus Technologiae studies in topics, such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports.

SUBJECT NAME: ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: RMM101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic, traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: RMM201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic and traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: RMM301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic and traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: RMM401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in the management of the Road Traffic Act. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of traffic and traffic-related audits and quality control models. Projects are planned and executed, based on project management principles. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies such as pedestrian management plans, the manager's input in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW ENFORCEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: STL101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, the managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW ENFORCEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: STL201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the licensing and registration environment during which the officer develops personal competencies in managing traffic information systems. At the tactical and managerial levels, students are introduced to problem identification, the management of licensing and registration audits and quality control models. At the strategic level, the emphasis is on national strategies, the managerial inputs in determining such strategies and the development of policies and implementation strategies for the tactical and operational levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC COMMUNICATION AND LIAISON I
SUBJECT CODE: TCM101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An orientation in the traffic environment during which the officer develops personal competencies, such as interpersonal skills, presentation skills and the skills to handle mass communication.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC CRIMINOLOGY III
SUBJECT CODE: TRC301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
The objective is to focus on the inappropriate handling of road traffic offences, as well as on any activities undertaken for one's own gain, such as bribery and misconduct. The emphasis is also on the development and implementation of measures to limit such offences.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC EDUCATION I
SUBJECT CODE: TRE101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the various road users and their expectations of free and safe traffic participation from a psychological (attitude and lifestyle), physical (size), perceptual (body image) and cognitive (level of intellect) point of view. Identification and evaluation of human factors that could lead to accidents, such as aggression, recklessness, road rage, etc. Strategies for formal (within school curricula), non-formal (driver training) and informal (ad hoc) lectures are developed, based on available statistics. The development processes and procedures for education-related products, such as training material for scholar patrols, as well as the allocation of resources and the implementation processes, are addressed at the management and tactical levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC EDUCATION II
SUBJECT CODE: TRE201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the various road users and their expectations of free and safe traffic participation from a psychological (attitude and lifestyle), physical (size), perceptual (body image) and cognitive (level of intellect) point of view. Identification and evaluation of human factors that could lead to accidents, such as aggression, recklessness, road rage, etc. Strategies for formal (within school curricula), non-formal (driver training) and informal (ad hoc) lectures are developed, based on available statistics. The development processes and procedures for education-related products, such as training material for scholar patrols, as well as the allocation of resources and the implementation processes, are addressed at the management and tactical levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC EDUCATION III
SUBJECT CODE: TRE301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the various road users and their expectations of free and safe traffic participation from a psychological (attitude and lifestyle), physical (size), perceptual (body image) and cognitive (level of intellect) point of view. Identification and evaluation of human factors that could lead to accidents, such as aggression, recklessness, road rage, etc. Strategies for formal (within school curricula), non-formal (driver training) and informal (ad hoc) lectures are developed, based on available statistics. The development processes and procedures for education-related products, such as training material for scholar patrols, as well as the allocation of resources and the implementation processes, are addressed at the management and tactical levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC MARKETING II
SUBJECT CODE: TMK201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to marketing principles from a social marketing point of view, based on the role-players' needs. Developing marketing skills and knowledge to such an extent that students will be able to manage a team of marketing specialists in developing strategies and implementation plans towards promoting traffic-related products, concepts, procedures and services at national and local levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC MARKETING III
SUBJECT CODE: TMK301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to marketing principles from a social marketing point of view, based on the role-players' needs. Developing marketing skills and knowledge to such an extent that students will be able to manage a team of marketing specialists in developing strategies and implementation plans towards promoting traffic-related products, concepts, procedures and services at national and local levels.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT I
SUBJECT CODE: TFM101T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the traffic fraternity+s role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various submanagement systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT II
SUBJECT CODE: TFM201T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the traffic fraternity+s role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various submanagement systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT III
SUBJECT CODE: TFM301T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the traffic fraternity+s role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various submanagement systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc.

SUBJECT NAME: TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT IV
SUBJECT CODE: TFM401T
EVALUATION METHOD: 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TOTAL TUITION TIME: Not available
OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS:
An introduction to the traffic fraternity+s role-players and their internal relationships in the engineering, enforcement, education and logistical disciplines. The principles and objectives in the various sub management systems, such as registration and licensing, policing and accident management, receive detailed attention at both the tactical and operational levels. At the strategic level, attention is given to the identification of strategies for road traffic disaster management, the development of management structures and implementation plans, etc.

NOTES